FROM THE TREASURES OF ARABIC MORPHOLOGY

MOULANA EBRAHIM MUHAMMAD

ZAM ZAM PUBLISHERS

nmusba.wordpress.com

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

من كنوز الصرف

From the Treasures of Arabic Morphology

Page 1

http://nmusba.wordpress.com/

Copyright © 2005 Madrasah In'āmiyyah

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Madrasah In'āmiyyah, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical articles and reviews.

Typeset on Times New Roman 12 and Traditional Arabic 18 by Academy for Islamic Research, Madrasah In'āmiyyah, Camperdown, KwaZulu Natal, South Africa.

Title	From the Treasures of Arabic Morphology	
Author First Edition	Moulānā Ebrāhīm Mu <u>h</u> ammad Rama <u>d</u> ān 1427 A.H. October 2006	
Published by	Academy for Islamic Research Madrasah In'āmiyyah P.O. Box 39 Camperdown 3720 South Africa	
Tel	+27 031 785 1519	
Fax	+27 031 785 1091	
email	al_inaam@yahoo.com	

Contents

Introduction	
Morphology or Etymology?	
Some Useful Terms	
Arabic Terms	
The Types of Words	
Transitive and Intransitive Verbs	
Positive and Negative	
Active and Passive	
The Second Category of Verbs	
Exercise 1	
Types of Nouns	
The Scales of Verbs	
Exercise 2	
The Categories of Triliteral Verbs	
Exercise 3	
(الماضي المعروف) The Perfect Active	
Exercise 4	
(الماضي المجهول) The Perfect Passive	
Exercise 5	
The Imperfect (المضارع)	
Exercise 6	
(المضارع المجهول) The Imperfect Passive	
Exercise 7	
(حروف ناصبة)	
Exercise 8	
(حروف جازمة)	
Exercise 9	
The (نون) of Emphasis	
Exercise 10	
The Imperative (أمر)	
Exercise 11	

The Prohibition (النهي)
Exercise 12
The Derived Nouns (الأسماء المشتقة)
The active participle (اسم الفاعل)
Exercise 13
The passive participle (اسم المفعول)
Exercise 14
The Elative (اسم التفضيل)
(صفة مشبهة)
The Noun of the Instrument (اسم الآلة)
Exercise 15
The Adverb (اسم الظرف)
Exercise 16
The Intensive Adjective (صيغة المبالغة)
Exercise 17
The Categories (أبواب) of Verbs
(ئىلاثى بحرد) of (أبواب)
The First (باب)
The Second (باب)
The Third (باب)
The Fourth (باب)
The Fifth (باب)
The Sixth (باب)
Exercise 18
(ثلاثي مزيد فيه) of (أبواب)
Construction of the Derived Nouns
The Abbreviated Paradigm of each (باب)
(باب إفعال)
Exercise 19

(باب تفعيل)
Exercise 20
(باب مفاعلة)
Exercise 21
(باب إنفعال)
Exercise 22
(باب إفتعال)
Exercise 23
(باب إفعلال)
Exercise 24
(باب تفعّل)
Exercise 25
(باب تفاعل)
Exercise 26
(باب إستفعال)
Exercise 27
(باب إفعيعال)
Exercise 28
(باب إفعيلال)
Exercise 29
(باب إفعوَّال)
Exercise 30
Four Root-Letter Verbs
(ثلاثي مزيد فيه ملحق) of (أبواب)
The Classification of Verbs
Exercise 31
The Derived Forms of Four Root-Letter
Verbs
Exercise 32
Exercise 33
Exercise 34
Other Derived Forms

Exercise 35The Seven CategoriesExercise 36The Rules of $(\downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow)$ Rule 1Rule 2Rule 2Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8Rule 9Rule 10Exercise 37The Orthography of the HamzahThe Paradigms of $(\downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow)$ Exercise 38Exercise 39Exercise 40Discussion of $(\downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow)$ Exercise 41The Rules of $(\downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow)$ Rule 1Rule 1Rule 1Rule 3Rule 3Rule 4Rule 4Rule 5Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8Rule 8Rule 9Rule 9Rule 9Rule 1Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8Rule 9Rule 9	E : 25]
Exercise 36	Exercise 35	
The Rules of (الجموز) Rule 1 Rule 2 Rule 3 Rule 3 Rule 4 Rule 5 Rule 6 Rule 7 Rule 8 Rule 9 Rule 10 Exercise 37 The Orthography of the Hamzah The Paradigms of (الجهبوز) Exercise 38 Exercise 39 Exercise 40 Discussion of (الجهبوز اللام) Exercise 41 The Rules of (الجهبوز اللام) Rule 1 Rule 2 Rule 3 Rule 3 Rule 3 Rule 4 Rule 5 Rule 6 Rule 7 Rule 8		
Rule 1Image: style iteration of the style		
Rule 2Rule 3Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8Rule 9Rule 10Exercise 37The Orthography of the HamzahThe Paradigms of (مهموز العرز)Exercise 38Exercise 39Exercise 40Discussion of (مهموز العرز)Exercise 41The Rules of (معموز العرز)Rule 1Rule 1Rule 3Rule 4Rule 4Rule 5Rule 7Rule 8Rule 8	The Rules of (مهموز)	
Rule 3Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 5Rule 6Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8Rule 9Rule 10Exercise 37The Orthography of the HamzahThe Paradigms of (مهموز العرز)Exercise 38Exercise 39Exercise 39Exercise 40Discussion of (مهموز العرز)Exercise 41The Rules of (مهموز العرز)Rule 1Rule 1(مهموز العرز)Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8Rule 8Rule 8		
Rule 4Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8Rule 9Rule 10Exercise 37The Orthography of the HamzahThe Paradigms of (مهموز العرب)Exercise 38Exercise 39Exercise 40Discussion of (مهموز العرب)Exercise 41The Rules of (مهموز العرب)Rule 1Rule 2Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 7Rule 8Rule 8		
Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8Rule 9Rule 10Exercise 37The Orthography of the HamzahThe Paradigms of (مجموز العرب)Exercise 38Exercise 39Exercise 40Discussion of (مجموز العرب)Discussion of (مجموز العرب)Exercise 41The Rules of (محموز العرب)Rule 1Rule 2Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 6Rule 8		
Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8Rule 9Rule 10Exercise 37The Orthography of the HamzahThe Paradigms of (مهموز العرب)Exercise 38Exercise 39Exercise 40Discussion of (مهموز العرب)Exercise 41The Rules of (معموز العرب)Rule 1Rule 2Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 7Rule 8	Rule 4	
Rule 7Image: constraint of the systemRule 7Rule 8Rule 9Rule 10Exercise 37Image: constraint of the systemThe Orthography of the HamzahImage: constraint of the systemThe Orthography of the HamzahImage: constraint of the systemThe Paradigms of (مهموز العرز)Image: constraint of the systemExercise 39Image: constraint of the systemExercise 39Image: constraint of the systemDiscussion of (مهموز العرز)Image: constraint of the systemDiscussion of (مهموز العرز)Image: constraint of the systemRules of (مهموز العرز)Image: constraint of the systemRule 1Image: constraint of the systemRule 2Image: constraint of the systemRule 3Image: constraint of the systemRule 4Image: constraint of the systemRule 5Image: constraint of the systemRule 6Image: constraint of the systemRule 7Image: constraint of the systemRule 8Image: constraint of the system	Rule 5	
Rule 8Rule 9Rule 10Exercise 37The Orthography of the HamzahThe Paradigms of (مهموز)Exercise 38Exercise 39Exercise 40Discussion of (مهموز العين)Discussion of (مهموز اللام)Exercise 41The Rules of (معموز اللام)Rule 1Rule 2Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 5Rule 7Rule 8	Rule 6	
Rule 9Rule 10Exercise 37The Orthography of the HamzahThe Paradigms of (مهموز العين)Exercise 38Exercise 39Exercise 40Discussion of (مهموز العين)Discussion of (مهموز اللام)Exercise 41The Rules of (معموز اللام)Rule 1Rule 2Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 7Rule 8	Rule 7	
Rule 10Exercise 37Exercise 37(مهموز العرب)The Orthography of the Hamzah(مهموز العرب)The Paradigms of (مهموز العرب)Exercise 38Exercise 39(مهموز العرب)Exercise 40(مهموز العرب)Discussion of (مهموز العرب)Exercise 41The Rules of (مهموز العرب)Rule 1Rule 1(معموز العرب)Rule 2Rule 3Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8	Rule 8	
Exercise 37The Orthography of the HamzahThe Paradigms of (مهموز (مهموز العرز))Exercise 38Exercise 39Exercise 40Discussion of (مهموز العرز))Exercise 41The Rules of (معنوز اللام)Rule 1Rule 2Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8	Rule 9	
The Orthography of the HamzahThe Paradigms of (مهموز)Exercise 38Exercise 39Exercise 40Discussion of (مهموز العين)Discussion of (مهموز اللام)Exercise 41The Rules of (معتل)Rule 1Rule 2Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8	Rule 10	
The Paradigms of (مهموز العين)Exercise 38Exercise 39Exercise 40Discussion of (مهموز العين)Discussion of (مهموز اللام)Exercise 41The Rules of (معتل)Rule 1Rule 2Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 5Rule 7Rule 8	Exercise 37	
Exercise 38Exercise 39Exercise 40Discussion of (مهموز العين)Discussion of (مهموز اللام)Exercise 41The Rules of (معتل)Rule 1Rule 2Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8	The Orthography of the Hamzah	
Exercise 39Exercise 40Discussion of (مهموز العين)Discussion of (مهموز اللام)Exercise 41The Rules of (معتل)Rule 1Rule 2Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8	The Paradigms of (مهموز)	
Exercise 40Discussion of (مهموز العين)Discussion of (مهموز اللام)Exercise 41The Rules of (معتل)Rule 1Rule 2Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8	Exercise 38	
Discussion of (مهموز العين) Discussion of (مهموز اللام) Exercise 41 The Rules of (معتل) Rule 1 Rule 2 Rule 2 Rule 3 Rule 4 Rule 5 Rule 5 Rule 6 Rule 7 Rule 8	Exercise 39	
Discussion of (مهموز اللام) Exercise 41 The Rules of (معتل) Rule 1 Rule 2 Rule 3 Rule 3 Rule 4 Rule 5 Rule 6 Rule 7 Rule 8	Exercise 40	
Exercise 41 (معتل) Exercise 41 (معتل) Exercise 41 (معتل) Rules of (معتل) Rule 1 Rule 2 Rule 3 Rule 3 Rule 4 Rule 5 Rule 5 Rule 6 Rule 7 Rule 8 Exercise 4 Rule 8 Exercise 4 Rule 8 Exercise 4 Rule 7 Rule 8 Exercise 4 Rule 4 Ru	(مهموز العين) Discussion of	
The Rules of (معتل) Rule 1 Rule 2 Rule 3 Rule 4 Rule 5 Rule 6 Rule 7 Rule 8	Discussion of (مهموز اللام)	
Rule 1Rule 2Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8	Exercise 41	
Rule 2Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8	The Rules of (معتل)	
Rule 3Rule 4Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8	Rule 1	
Rule 4Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8	Rule 2	
Rule 5Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8	Rule 3	
Rule 6Rule 7Rule 8	Rule 4	
Rule 7 Rule 8	Rule 5	
Rule 8	Rule 6	
	Rule 7	
Rule 9	Rule 8	
	Rule 9	

Rule 10 Exercise 42 Rule 11 Instruction of ((الجوف يائو)) Rule 22 Instruction of ((الجوف يائو)) Exercise 48 Instruction of ((الجسور)) Exercise 49 Instruction of ((الحسور)) Exercise 49 Instruction of ((الحسور)) Exercise 49 Instruction of ((الحسور)) Exercise 49 Instruction of (((Instruction of ((Instruction of ((I		
Rule 11 ا Rule 12 I Rule 13 I Rule 14 I Rule 15 I Rule 16 I Rule 17 I Rule 18 I Rule 19 I Rule 20 I Rule 21 I Rule 22 I Rule 23 I Rule 24 I Rule 25 I Rule 26 I Exercise 43 I The Paradigms of (معال) I Exercise 44 I The Paradigms of (معال) I Exercise 45 I The Paradigms of (أحوف يائي) I Exercise 45 I The Paradigm of (أحوف يائي) I Exercise 45 I The Paradigms of (أحوف يائي) I Exercise 45 I The Paradigm of (معالي الفي الفي الفي الفي الفي الفي الفي ا	Rule 10	
Rule 12 Image: Constraint of the system	Exercise 42	
Rule 13 الالفاري Rule 14 الالفاري Rule 15 الالفاري Rule 16 الالفاري Rule 17 الالفاري Rule 17 الحالي Rule 18 الحالي Rule 19 الحالي Rule 20 الحالي Rule 21 الحالي Rule 22 الحالي Rule 23 الحالي Rule 24 الحالي Rule 25 الحالي Rule 26 الحدودة 43 The Paradigms of (حالي<)	Rule 11	
Rule 14 الإلى الحكامة Rule 15 الإلى الحكامة Rule 16 الإلى الحكامة Rule 17 الإلى الحكامة Rule 18 الحكامة Rule 19 الحكامة Rule 20 الحكامة Rule 21 الحكامة Rule 22 الحكامة Rule 23 الحكامة Rule 24 الحكامة Rule 25 الحكامة Rule 26 الحكامة Exercise 43 الحكامة The Paradigms of (معالى الحكامة) الحكامة Exercise 44 الحوف يائي) Exercise 45 الحوف يائي) Exercise 45 الحوف يائي) Exercise 46 الحوف يائي) Exercise 47 الحوف يائي) Exercise 47 الحيف الخصائة Exercise 48 الحيامة Combination of (معالي محالي) الحيامة Exercise 49 الحساعف) The Rules of (مصاعف) الحياعفة Rule 1 الحكامة	Rule 12	
Rule 15 الالله الفائة Rule 16 الالفائة Rule 17 الالفائة Rule 18 الحال Rule 19 الحال Rule 20 الحال Rule 21 الحال Rule 22 الحال Rule 23 الحال Rule 24 الحال Rule 25 الحال Rule 26 الحد الحال Exercise 43	Rule 13	
Rule 16 الالالالة Rule 17 الالالالة Rule 18 الالالالة Rule 19 الالالة Rule 20 الالالة Rule 21 الح Rule 22 الح Rule 23 الح Rule 24 الله Rule 25 الله Rule 26 الح Exercise 43	Rule 14	
Rule 17 الالله الله الله الله الله الله الله ال		
Rule 18 الله العامي Rule 19 الله العامي Rule 20 الله العامي Rule 21 الله العامي Rule 22 الله العامي Rule 23 الله العامي Rule 24 الله العامي Rule 25 الله العامي Rule 26 الله العامي Exercise 43 الله العامي The Paradigms of (معالي) الله العامي Exercise 44 الله العامي The Paradigm of (أحوف يائي) الله العامي Exercise 45 الله ولي الي العامي The Paradigm of (أحوف يائي) and (لفيف) الله العامي Exercise 46 الله العامي The Paradigms of (لفيف) and (لفيف) الله العامي Exercise 48 الله العامي Combination of (معامي العامي العامي Rule 1 العامي	Rule 16	
Rule 19		
Rule 20 Image: Constraint of the system		
Rule 21 Image: Constraint of the system	Rule 19	
Rule 22Rule 23Rule 23Rule 24Rule 24Rule 25Rule 25Rule 26Exercise 43Exercise 43The Paradigms of (متال)Exercise 44The Paradigms of (أحوف يائي)Exercise 45The Paradigm of (أحوف يائي)Exercise 45The Paradigms of (أحوف يائي)Exercise 46The Paradigms of (ناقص))Exercise 47Exercise 47(لفيف))Exercise 48Combination of (معتال) and (معتال)Exercise 49The Rules of (مضاعف)Rule 1	Rule 20	
Rule 23Image: constraint of the systemRule 24Rule 25Rule 25Rule 26Exercise 43Image: constraint of the systemThe Paradigms of (مثال)Exercise 44The Paradigms of (أحوف يائي)Exercise 45The Paradigm of (أحوف يائي)Image: constraint of the systemExercise 45Image: constraint of the systemThe Paradigm of (أحوف يائي)Image: constraint of the systemExercise 46Image: constraint of the systemThe Paradigms of (الفيف) and (الفيف)Image: constraint of the systemExercise 47Image: constraint of the systemExercise 48Image: constraint of the systemCombination of (المجموز) and (المجموز)Image: constraint of the systemThe Rules of (المجموز)Image: constraint of the systemRule 1Image: constraint of the system	Rule 21	
Rule 24Image: constraint of the systemRule 25Rule 26Rule 26Exercise 43Exercise 43(مثال)Exercise 44Image: constraint of the systemThe Paradigms of (أحوف يائي)Exercise 45The Paradigm of (أحوف يائي)Image: constraint of the systemExercise 45Image: constraint of the systemThe Paradigm of (أحوف يائي)Image: constraint of the systemExercise 46Image: constraint of the systemThe Paradigms of (لغيف) and (لغيف)Image: constraint of the systemExercise 47Image: constraint of the systemExercise 48Image: constraint of the systemCombination of (respect of the system) and (respect of the system)Image: constraint of the systemThe Rules of (respect of the system)Image: constraint of the systemRule 1Image: constraint of the system	Rule 22	
Rule 25Image: constraint of the system of (مثال)Exercise 43المثال)Exercise 44Image: constraint of the system of (مثال)Exercise 45Image: constraint of the system of (الموف يائي)Exercise 45Image: constraint of the system		
Rule 26Exercise 43The Paradigms of (مثال)Exercise 44The Paradigms of (أحوف (أحوف يائي)Exercise 45The Paradigm of (أحوف يائي)Exercise 46The Paradigms of (ناقص) and (ناقص)Exercise 47Exercise 48Combination of (مصاعف) and (مصاعف)Exercise 49The Rules of (مضاعف)Rule 1		
Exercise 43الانتانThe Paradigms of (مثال)الانتانExercise 44الحوف (أحوف بائي)The Paradigm of (أحوف بائي)الحوف بائي)Exercise 45الليف (لفيف))Exercise 46الليف)The Paradigms of (لفيف) and (لفيف)الالعام)Exercise 47الليف (معموز))Exercise 48المعموز)Combination of (مصاعف) and (مصاعف)الله (مصاعف)Exercise 49المعاوز الله المعاوز الحوف (مصاعف)Rule 1الله المحاوز الحوف (مصاعف)		
The Paradigms of (مئال)المثال)Exercise 44الموف)The Paradigms of (أجوف يائي)الموف يائي)Exercise 45الموف يائي)The Paradigm of (أحوف يائي) and (لفيف)الموف يائي)Exercise 46الفيف)Exercise 47المواز الفص)Exercise 48المواز الموف المحاول المحاولCombination of (مصاعف) and (مصاعف)المواز المحاول المحاول المحاولExercise 49المحاول المحاول المحاول المحاولRule 1المحاول المحاول ال		
Exercise 44The Paradigms of (أجوف الموف)Exercise 45The Paradigm of (أجوف يائي)Exercise 46The Paradigms of (لفيف) and (لفيف)Exercise 47Exercise 48Combination of (معموز) and (معموز)Exercise 49The Rules of (مضاعف)Rule 1		
The Paradigms of (أجوف)Exercise 45The Paradigm of (أجوف يائي)Exercise 46The Paradigms of (أحوف يائي) and (لنيف)Exercise 47Exercise 48Combination of (معموز) and (معموز)Exercise 49The Rules of (مضاعف)Rule 1		
Exercise 45الحوف يائي)The Paradigm of (أحوف يائي)الحوف يائي)Exercise 46الغيف) and (لغيف)The Paradigms of (لغيف) and (لغيف)العExercise 47العExercise 48المعتال)Combination of (معموز) and (معاعف)المعاعف)Exercise 49المعاعف)The Rules of (مضاعف)المعاعف)Rule 1المعاط	Exercise 44	
The Paradigm of (أحوف يائي)Exercise 46The Paradigms of (ناقص) and (لفيف)Exercise 47Exercise 48Combination of (معتل) and (معموز)Exercise 49The Rules of (مضاعف)Rule 1	The Paradigms of (أحوف)	
Exercise 46The Paradigms of (لفيف) and (لفيف)Exercise 47Exercise 48Combination of (معموز) and (معموز)Exercise 49The Rules of (مضاعف)Rule 1	Exercise 45	
The Paradigms of (ناقص) and (ناقص) Exercise 47 Exercise 48 Combination of (معتل) and (معموز) Exercise 49 The Rules of (مضاعف) Rule 1	(أجوف يائي) The Paradigm of	
Exercise 47 Exercise 48 Combination of (معتل) and (معتور) Exercise 49 The Rules of (مضاعف) Rule 1	Exercise 46	
Exercise 48Combination of (معموز) and (معموز)Exercise 49The Rules of (مضاعف)Rule 1	(لفيف) and (ناقص)	
Combination of (معتل) and (معتل) Exercise 49 The Rules of (مضاعف) Rule 1	Exercise 47	
Exercise 49 The Rules of (مضاعف) Rule 1	Exercise 48	
The Rules of (مضاعف) Rule 1	(معتل) and (مهموز)	
Rule 1	Exercise 49	
	The Rules of (مضاعف)	
Rule 2	Rule 1	
	Rule 2	

Rule 3	
Rule 4	
Rule 5	
Exercise 50	
Exercise 51	
(معتل) and (مضاعف), (مهموز) A Combination of	
Exercise 52	
Challenging Words	
Special Meanings (خاصيات) of Each (باب)	
(باب نصر) of (خاصیات)	
(باب ضرب) of (خاصیات)	
(باب سمع) of (خاصیات)	
(باب کرم) of (خاصیات)	
The Derived Categories	
(باب إفعال) of (خاصيات)	
(باب تفعیل) of (خاصیات)	
(باب مفاعلة) of (خاصيات)	
(باب إفتعال) of (خاصيات)	
(باب إنفعال) of (خاصيات)	
(باب إفعلال) of (خاصيات)	
(باب تفعل) of (خاصیات)	
(باب تفاعل) of (خاصیات)	
(باب إستفعال) of (خاصيات)	
(باب إفعيعال) of (خاصيات)	
The (جاصیات) of (باب افعیلال)	
(باب إفعوّال) of (خاصيات)	
Application of the Special Meanings	
Bibliography	

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

Introduction

Arabic Morphology (علم الصرف) is a branch of Arabic Grammar dealing with word-forms and patterns. It is highly essential for the incumbent student of Arabic to learn this science in order to be proficient in the language. Acquiring an understanding of word patterns is of prime importance in learning the language.

This is a comprehensive book dealing with all the important aspects of the subject. If a student has to study this book thoroughly, he would develop a very good foundation in this science and it would absolve him of the need to study any further books on the subject.

The Arabic names of morphologic terms have been adopted instead of the Urdu forms commonly found in the text books of Islamic seminaries. Thus I have used the term (عين الكلمة) instead of (عين كلمة). Similarly, instead of writing (حركة), the correct Arabic form of (حركة) has been used while the term (الماضي) is used instead of (ماضي) which is incorrect. This will enable the student to learn the correct Arabic terms from the initial stages of his learning.

Included also is a collection of rules of word-changes which affect many Arabic verbs and nouns. The rules have been clearly explained with examples and a step by step

method as to how a word is changed from its original form to its present one.

It is hoped that this book will be beneficial for the students of Arabic Grammar and Morphology and simplify the path to understanding the intricacies of the language. Āmīn.

For a detailed discussion on the name of this subject, whether it is called Morphology or Etymology, refer to Appendix A at the end of this book.

Some Useful Terms

Conjugation: A paradigm, class, or table of verb forms in such inflected languages as Latin and French, where elements are distinguished from each other by patterns of inflection relating to tense, person, number.¹

Declension: A term used to describe the case system of nouns and other words.²

Inflection: The variation or change of form that words undergo to mark distinctions of case, gender, number, tense, person, mood, voice, comparison.³

Linguistics and Philology: The study of language.

Paradigm: pronounced (pa-ra-dime), in grammar, a set of all the (especially inflected) forms of a word (write, writes, wrote, writing, written), especially when used as a model for all other words of the same type.⁴

¹ The Oxford Companion to the English Language, p. 256, 1992. ² Ibid, p. 281.

³ Websters Third New International Dictionary, vol. 2, p. 1160.

⁴ The Oxford Companion to the English Language, p. 747, 1992.

Page 11

Arabic Terms

The following are some of the Arabic terms used frequently in this book. It would be advisable to learn them thoroughly as they are frequently used throughout the book.

Term	Meaning	
فتحة	A diacritical point — denoting the sound	
	of 'a'.	
ضمة	A diacritical point denoting the sound	
	of 'u'.	
كسرة	A diacritical point - — denoting the sound	
	of 'i'.	
سكون ،	A diacritical point that serves the	
جزم	purpose of joining two letters in pronunciation	
مفتوح	A letter having a fat <u>h</u> ah, e.g. (ف	
مضموم	A letter having a <u>d</u> ammah, e.g. (ضُ	
مكسور	A letter having a kasrah, e.g. $(\stackrel{\checkmark}{})$	
ساكن ،	A letter having a sukûn or jazm, e.g. (س)	
مجزوم		
حركة	The three diacritical points, fat <u>h</u> ah <u>d</u> ammah and kasrah are each called a harakah	
متحرك	A letter having a harakah, e.g. (فُ	

فاء الكلمة	فاء الكل The first root letter of a word, also referre	
	to as consonant or radical, e.g. the (ف) of	
	to us consolute of function, e.g. the $(-)$ of	
	(فَتَحَرَّ)	
عبن الكلمة	The second root letter of a word, e.g. the	
	(فَتَحَ) of (ت	
لام الكلمة	The third root letter of a word, e.g. the (\neg)	
	The unit root letter of a word, e.g. the (2)	
	of (فَتَحَ)	
	or (22)	
	Word-form denoting the number, gender	
هيب	and mood of the verb	
أبو اب	(1) is the physical of (1) which referre	
أبوأب	which refers (باب) is the plural of (أبواب)	
	to a category of verbs belonging to one	
	class. The first verb of the perfect tense	
	(المضارع) and the imperfect tense (الماضي)	
	are used to indicate the diacritical points of	
	the alphabets of the verbs.	
	1	

The Types of Words

Term	Meaning	Example
كَلِمَةٌ	word	كتَابٌ
اسم	noun	رَجُلٌ
فعْلْ	verb	فَعَلَ
حَرْفٌ	particle – it is dependent on either an (اسما) or (فعمل) in conveying its	مِنْ
	an (اسم) or (قعص) in conveying its meaning	

With regards to meaning and tense, a verb is of three types:

Term	Meaning	Example
الماضي	Indicates the occurrence of an action in the past tense. It	He فَعَــلَ
	is referred to as the perfect	did.
	tense in English.	
المضارع	Indicates the occurrence of an action in the present or future tense. It is referred to	-
	as the imperfect tense in English.	will do.
الأمر	a command	You – اِفْعَـــلْ
		do.

Transitive and Intransitive Verbs

Term	Meaning	Example
اللازم	Intransitive – does not require an object	He is يَمْــــشِيْ
		walking.
المتعدي	Transitive - requires an object	He is - يَفْتَحُ الْبَــابَ
		opening the door.

Positive and Negative

Term	Meaning	Example
إثبات	positive	He is doing. يَفْعَلُ
نفي	negative	He is not doing. لاَ يَفْعَلُ

The terms (مثبت) and (منفي) are also used.

Active and Passive

Term	Meaning	Example
معروف	active tense – the doer of the action is known	He is doing. يَفْعَلُ
مجھول	passive tense – the doer of the action is not known	لَّ – It is being done.

The Second Category of Verbs

With regard to the root letters (الحروف الأصلية) of a verb, they are of two types:

Term	Meaning	Example
ثلاثي	3 root letters or triliteral	نَصَرَ
رباعي	4 root letters or quadriliteral	بَعْثَر

Each of these two types is further divided into two categories:

- (1) (المحاضي) the (المحاضي) consists of root letters only, without any extra letters.
- (2) (مزيد فيه) the (الماضى) has root letters plus extra letters.

This results in the following four categories:

Term	Meaning	Example
ثلاثي محرد	3 root letters only	نَصَرَ
ثلاثي مزيد فيه	3 root letters plus extra letters	ٳڿۛؾۘڹؘڹ
رباعي محرد	4 root letters only	بعثر
رباعي مزيد فيه	4 root letters plus extra letters	تُسَرُّبَلُ

Exercise 1

(1) Determine whether the following verbs have 3 root-letters or 4 root-letters.

أَكَلَ (a)
 دَحْرَجَ (d)
 خَرَجَ (c)
 زَعْفَرَ (b)
 قَنْطَرَ (e)

(2) What do the following terms mean:

Term	Meaning
الماضي	
المضارع	
الأمر	
ثلاثي	
رباعي	
<i>بح</i> رد	
مزيد فيه	

Page 17

Types of Nouns

(1) There are three types of nouns - (اسماء):

. جامد [c] and مشتق [b] , مصدر [a]

(2) The (مصحدر – verbal noun) is a word that indicates the occurrence of an action and is free of tense e.g. (i) – to assist.

(3) The (مـــشتق) is a word derived from a verb e.g. (نَاصِـــرُ) – helper is derived from (نَصَرَ).

(4) The (مصدر) is neither a (مصدر) nor a (جامد) e.g. (رَجُلُ) – man.

(5) The (مصدر) and the (مصدر) also fall under the categories of (ثلاثي), (ثلاثي), (مزيد فيه) and (مزيد فيه) like (مزيد فيه). The categories mentioned under the verb like (محيح) etc. also apply to an (محيح).

(6) The noun (حامـــد) with regard to its letters can either have three root letters (triliteral), four root letters (quadriliteral) or five root letters (quinquiliteral). It is therefore of six types:

> [1] - a man – (رَجُلٌ) e.g. (ثلاثي مجرد) [1] a donkey – (حِمَارٌ) e.g. (ثلاثي مزيد فيه) [2]

[3] (رباعي مجرد) e.g. (مَقْرَبَّ) - scorpion [4] - (قَرْطَاسٌ) e.g. (رباعي مزيد فيه) [4] - quince [5] - (سَفَرْجَلٌ) e.g. (خماسي مجرد) [6] - (عَنْكَبُوْتٌ) e.g. (خماسي مزيد فيه) a spider

(7) The scholars of morphology generally deal with the (فعل) because most of the changes (تصريفات) occur in a (أسمر يفات) and none occur in a (أسمر المصر).

The Scales of Verbs

The Arabic verb is constructed from a root which usually consists of three letters called consonants or radicals. These consonants form a kind of skeleton which constitutes the verb-stem to which prefixes and suffixes may be added.

Arabic verbs are mostly triliteral, that is, they are constructed of three root letters. The simplest form of the verb is the third person masculine singular of the perfect tense ($e^{-\epsilon}$ and $e^{-\epsilon}$). In most dictionaries, all the words derived from a triliteral root are entered under the third person masculine singular form of the verb.

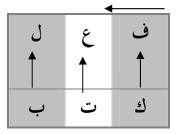
In Arabic, there are two main tenses, the perfect or past tense (الماض), denoting actions completed at the time to which reference is made; and the imperfect (المصارع), for incompleted actions, referring to the present or future tenses. The present and future tenses are thus expressed by the imperfect form (المصارع). The imperative (المصارع) may be considered a modification of the imperfect.

To indicate patterns or type-forms of verbs, the grammarians use the three letters of the verb (\dot{b}) , where the (\dot{c}) represents the first radical of the verb, the (c) represents the second radical of the verb and the (d) represents the third radical of the verb. This is the scale

(مَيْسَزَان) or standard by which the root letters of a verb are determined. Accordingly, the word (كَتَسَبُ) is on the scale of (أُكْتُسِبُ), (فَعَلَ) is on the scale of (أُفْعُلْ), (فَعَلَ), (أُفْعُلْ).

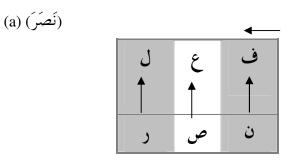
The letter that corresponds to the (ف) of the (ميـــزان) is called the (فَـــاءُ الْكَلمَــة), that which corresponds to the (ع) is called the (عَــيْنُ الْكَلِمَـة) while the letter corresponding to the (لاَمُ الْكَلِمَة).

Example: the word (كَتَبَ) is on the scale of (نُعَلَ):



Exercise 2

(1) Determine the scales of the following verbs and what each letter represents. The first one has been done for you.



The ($\dot{\upsilon}$) is the ($\dot{\upsilon}$), the ($\dot{\upsilon}$) is the ($\dot{\upsilon}$), the (ر) is the (ر) الكلمة).

- (إِسْمَعْ) (b)

- (b) (إسمع)
 (c) (تفتح)
 (d) (نضرب)
 (e) (نَحْعَلُ)
 (f) (مَحَرُم)
 (g) (نَحْسَبُ)
 (h) (نَيَذْهَبُ)
 (i) (سَأَل)

- (سَرَقَ) (j)



The Categories of Triliteral Verbs

(1) The first and third letters of a simple triliteral verb in the active tense is always vowelled with a fathah (فتحــة). The second letter or radical may be vowelled by a (فتحــة), (فتحــة) or (ضمة). The active perfect tense (ضمة) (ضمة) of triliteral verbs (المعـروف) is used on three scales:

(2) The conjugation of the (فَعَــل) and (فَعَــل) forms is similar to the conjugation of (فَعَل).

(3) The imperfect tense (مصارع معروف) of (مصارع معروف) is sometimes (مَصارع معروف) e.g. (يَفْعَلُ) and sometimes (يَفْعَلُ) e.g. (يَفْعُلُ) and sometimes (مَصَرَ يَنْصُرُ) and sometimes (مَصَرَ يَنْصُرُ).

(4) The conjugation of the (يَفْعُ لُ) and (يَفْعُ لُ) is similar to the conjugation of (يَفْعُ لُ).

(10) There is no rule to specify which verb belongs to which category (--). It is based on (--) – as heard from the Arabs. One can also ascertain which category a verb belongs to from a dictionary. There are however certain guidelines which are as follows:

[a] If the verb belongs to the category of (فَسَنَحَ)

حروف) the second or third letter will be from the (يَفْتَحُ (حلقية, e.g. (جَمَعَ يَجْمَعُ), (سَأَلَ يَسْأَلُ), (ذَهَبَ يَذْهَبُ).

[b] If the perfect (الفعل الماضي) is of the form (نُعِل), the imperfect (الفعل المصارع) is generally from the category of (سَمِعَ يَسْمَعُ).

[c] If the perfect (الفعل الماضي) is of the form (فُعُل), the imperfect (الفعل المصارع) is generally from the category of (كَرُمَ يَكُرُمُ).

Exercise 3

To which category (بساب) does each of the following verb belong:

(ء،ه،ع،ح، غ،خ).

 $^{^{5}}$ The (حروف حلقية) are the following six letters:

(الماضي المعروف) The Perfect Active Tense

(1) There are 14 word-forms (صيغة) of the perfect tense
 (الفعال الماض). All three diacritical points or vowels
 (حركات) can be used on the (حركات) as is apparent
 from the above-mentioned six categories (أبواب).

(2) The Arab Grammarians usually begin the Perfect (الفعـل) and Imperfect (الفعـل المـضارع) conjugations with the third person (غائــــب), followed by the second person (مخاطب) and finally the first person (منكلم).

(3) Unlike English, Arabic also has a dual form for the second and third persons. As for the first person, the plural form is used for both the dual and plural.

(4) Hereunder follow the paradigms of the perfect tense. Note that the first three froms are for the masculine while the second three are for the feminine of the third person. The following six forms are for the second person, the first three being for the masculine and the second three for the feminine. The final two forms are for the first person.

(Word-form) الصيغة	Verb
واحد مذكر غائب	فَعَلَ
تثنية مذكر غائب	فَعَلَا
جمع مذكر غائب	فَعَلُوْا
واحد مؤنث غائب	فَعَلَتْ
تثنية مؤنث غائب	فَعَلَتَا
جمع مؤنث غائب	فَعَلْنَ
واحد مذكر حاضر	فَعَلْتَ
تثنية مذكر حاضر	فَعَلْتُمَا
جمع مذکر حاضر	فَعَلْتُمْ
واحد مؤنث حاضر	فَعَلْت
تثنية مؤنث حاضر	فَعَلْتُمَا
جمع مؤنث حاضر	<u>فَعَلَّتَنَّ</u>
واحد متكلم	فَعَلْتُ
جمع متكلم	فَعَلْنَا

الفعل الماضي المعروف المثبت

Exercise 4

Conjugate the following verbs in the perfect tense (المعروف) in table form :

(الماضي الجحهول) The Perfect Passive

The (الماض_ي الجه_ول) is constructed from the (الماض_ي الجه_ول) in all triliteral verbs (تُلاث_ي مجرد). If we take the first verb, namely the third person singular form, (ألغ_رف), a (فَعَـل) is rendered to the first letter, a (ض_مة) is rendered to the second letter while the third letter remains in its original condition. The result is (فُعِـل). No matter what the (حركة) of the second letter in the active tense is, in the passive tense it will always be (مكسور). Examples:

(معروف) - Active	Passive – (مجھول)
نَصَرَ	نُصِرَ
سَمِعَ	و <u>م</u> سمع
كَرْمَ	كُرِمَ

(نُهبَ به) – It was taken.

Word-form	Verb
singular masculine 3 rd person	فُعِلَ
dual masculine 3 rd person	فُعِلاً
plural masculine 3 rd person	فُعِلُوْا
singular feminine 3 rd person	فُعِلَتْ
dual feminine 3 rd person	فُعِلَتَا
plural feminine 3 rd person	فُعِلْنَ
singular masculine 2 nd person	فُعِلْتَ
dual masculine 2 nd person	فُعِلْتُمَا
plural masculine 2 nd person	فُعِلْتُمْ
singular feminine 2 nd person	فُعِلْت
dual feminine 2 nd person	فُعِلْتُمَا
plural feminine 2 nd person	فُعِلْتُنَّ
singular first person	فُعِلْتُ
dual and plural first person	فُعلنًا

الفعل الماضي المجهول المثبت

الفعل الماضي المعروف المنفي	
Verb	Pronoun
Verb مَا فَعَلَ	هُوَ
مًا فَعَلَا	هُمَا
مَا فَعَلُوْا	هُم
مَا فَعَلَتْ	ۿۑؘ
مًا فَعَلَتَا	هُمَا
مَا فَعَلْنَ	هُ تَنَ
مَا فَعَلْتَ	أُنْتَ
مَا فَعَلْتُمَا	أنتما
مَا فَعَلْتُمْ	^{گور} ، انتم
مَا فَعَلْتِ	ٱنْت
مَا فَعَلْتُمَا	أنتُمَا
مَا فَعَلْتُنَّ	<u>ا</u> َنْتُنَ
مَا فَعَلْتُ	أنا
مًا فَعَلْنَا	نَحْنُ

The words $(\tilde{\lambda})$ or $(\tilde{\lambda})$ used for are the negative sense. To use (لا) with (الماض_), the condition is that the (\dot{V}) must be repeated eg. (فَلاً صَدَّقَ وَ لاَ صَلَّقَ). The column on the right indicates how the pronouns (ض_مائر) are used with the verbs.

Page 31

Word-form	Verb
الغائب	مَا فُعِلَ
الغائبان	مًا فُعِلًا
الغائبون	مَا فُعِلُوْا
الغائبة	مَا فُعِلَتْ
الغائبتان	مَا فُعِلَتَا
الغائبات	مَا فُعِلْنَ
المخاطب	مَا فُعِلْتَ
المخاطبان	مَا فُعِلْتُمَا
المخاطبون	مَا فُعِلْتُمْ
المخاطبة	مَا فُعِلْتِ
المخاطبتان	مَا فُعِلْتُمَا
المخاطبات	مَا فُعِلْتُنَّ
المتكلم	مَا فُعِلْتُ
المتكلم مع الغير	مَا فُعِلْنَا

الفعل الماضي المجهول المنفي

Note the Arabic terms used for the different word-forms in this table.

Exercise 5

(a) Translate the following sentences:

(c) Are the following verbs (معروف) or (بحهول) ?



(المضارع) The Imperfect

The Imperfect (المضارع) is formed by adding prefixes and/or suffixes to the perfect tense. The prefixes can either be any of the letters (أَتَيْنَ). The suffixes may either be (الن), (ان), (ن), (ن).

After adding the prefix, the first radical or letter of the verb has (سکون), e.g. the (ف) of (يَفْعَلُ) has a sukûn. The second letter can have any of the three harakât, depending on which category (باب) the verb belongs to.

In the indicative case (حالة الرفع), the final vowel of the third radical (لام الكلمة) is (نفعَلُ) in the singular form of the verb, e.g. حالة), تفعَلُ), (تَفْعَلُ), Ror the subjunctive case (أَفْعَلُ), (تَفْعَلُ), (يَفْعَلُ), (يَفْعَلُ), حالة), this (أَفْعَلُ) and (أَفْعَلُ), For the subjunctive case (مَحَالَة), رَتَفْعَلُ), this (ضمة) is changed to (مَحَدة), e.g. (النصب , it is replaced by a (نَفْعَلُ), e.g. (يَفْعَلُ), (يَفْعَلُ), (يَفْعَلُ), The changes in the singular and dual forms will be discussed later.

الفعل المضارع المعروف المثبت

Meaning	Verb
He is doing or he will do.	يَفْعَلُ
They (2 males) are doing or they will do.	يَفْعَلَانِ
They (plural males) are doing or they will do.	يَفْعَلُوْنَ
She is doing or she will do.	تَفْعَلُ
They (2 females) are doing or they will do.	تَفْعَلَانِ
They (plural females) are doing or they will do.	يَفْعَلْنَ
You (1 male) are doing or you will do.	تَفْعَلُ
You (2 males) are doing or you will do.	تَفْعَلَانِ
You (plural males) are doing or you will do.	تَفْعَلُوْنَ
You (1 female) are doing or you will do.	تَفْعَلِيْنَ
You (2 females) are doing or you will do.	تَفْعَلَانِ
You (plural females) are doing or you will do.	تَفْعَلْنَ
I am doing or will do.	أَفْعَلُ
We are doing or we will do.	نَفْعَلُ

الفعل المضارع المجهول المثبت	الفعل المضارع المعروف المنفي	الفعل المضارع المجهول المنفي
يُفْعَلُ	لاَ يَفْعَلُ	لاً يُفْعَلُ
يُفْعَلَان	لاً يَفْعَلَانِ	لاً يُفْعَلَانِ
يُفْعَلُوْنَ	لاَ يَفْعَلُوْنَ	لاً يُفْعَلُوْنَ
تُفْعَلُ	لاَ تَفْعَلُ	لاً تُفْعَلُ
تُفْعَلَانِ	لاً تَفْعَلَانِ	لاً تُفْعَلَانِ
يُفْعَلْنَ	لاَ يَفْعَلْنَ	لاَ يُفْعَلْنَ
تُفْعَلُ	لاَ تَفْعَلُ	لاَ تُفْعَلُ
تُفْعَلَانِ	لاً تَفْعَلَانِ	لاً تُفْعَلَانِ
تُفْعَلُوْنَ	لاَ تَفْعَلُوْنَ	لاَ تُفْعَلُوْنَ
تُفْعَلِيْنَ	لاً تَفْعَلِيْنَ	لاً تُفْعَلِيْنَ
تُفْعَلَان	لاً تَفْعَلَانِ	لاً تُفْعَلَانِ
تُفْعَلْنَ	لاَ تَفْعَلْنَ	لاً تُفْعَلْنَ
أفعَلُ	لاً أَفْعَلُ	لاَ أَفْعَلُ
نُفْعَلُ	لاَ نَفْعَلُ	لاً نُفْعَلُ

Page 37

(1) To which category (بياب) do each of the following verbs belong:

(2) What is the (صيغة) of the following words:

ولكن المنافقين لا يَعْلَمُوْنَ
 وأنا بريئ مما تَعْمَلُوْنَ
 وأنا بريئ مما تَعْمَلُوْنَ
 إن الله لا يَظْلمُ الناس شيئا
 لا أَمْلكُ لنَفْسَيْ
 الذين يَأْكُلُوْنَ
 لا أَعْبُدُ الذي فطري
 لا أَعْبُدُ الذي فطري
 ويمْنعُوْنَ الماعون

(المضارع الجحهول) The Imperfect Passive Tense

The (المصارع المجهول) is constructed from the (المصارع المجهول) in all triliteral verbs (ثلاثي مجرد). If we take the first verb, namely the third person singular form, (يُفْعَلُ مه), a (ضمة) is rendered to the first letter which is the (ضمة) a domain of the imperfect tense. A (ألمصارع علامة) is rendered to the imperfect tense. A (المصارع عد الخمارع عد (لام الكلمة) remains as it is. The result is (يُفْعَلُ أ). No matter what the (حركة) of the (عمين الكلمة) in the active tense is, in the passive tense, it will always be (مفتوح). Examples:

(معروف) - Active	Passive – (مجهول)
م ^{و وو} ينصر	وہ رو ينصر
يسمع	و ۵ رو يسمع
يَضرِبُ	مر ب يصر ب

- (a) Translate the following into English:
 - (١) لا يُسْئَلُ عَمَّا يَفْعَلُ وهم يُسْئَلُوْنَ
 (٢) يُشْرَبُ اللَّبَنُ
 (٣) يُؤْكَلُ الْيَوْمَ السَّمَكُ وَالأَرُزُّ
 (٤) يُقْتَلُ الْعَسْكَرِيُّ فِي الْمُحَارَبَةِ
 - (٥) هَلْ يُفْهَمُ اللَّسَانُ الْمِنْدِيُّ فِي مَكَّةَ
- (b) Translate the following sentences into Arabic:
 - [1] The door of the school is being opened.
 - [2] He is being sent to Madînah.
 - [3] The disbelievers will be defeated.
 - [4] The car will be left on the road.
 - [5] The book will be read today.

(c) Conjugate the following verbs into the (مصطارع):

(°)	(٤)	(٣)	(7)	(1)
يَفْرَحُ	يَهْزِمُ	يَشْكُرُ	يَرْزُقُ	يَرْجِعُ

(حروف ناصبة) The

The (حروف ناصبة) are: (لَنْ), (لَنْ), (لَنْ), and (إِذَنْ). When they precede the (فعل مضارع), they render (نصب) to the following five words:

The (نون الإعراب) of the following seven words is deleted:

The following two words remain unchanged:

The word (لَنْ) changes the positive imperfect tense (مضارع) to negative (منفي) with emphasis.

The paradigms of (معروف) – the active tense and (بحهول) – the passive tense – when used with the other particles, (أَنْ), (أَنْ), and (إِذَنْ) will be the same as was in the case of (أَنْنُ). Examples:

أَنْ يَفْعَلُوْا	أَنْ يَفْعَلاَ	 أَنْ يَفْعَلَ
كَيْ يَفْعَلُواْ	كَيْ يَفْعَلاَ	كَيْ يَفْعَلَ
إِذَنْ يَفْعَلُوْا	إِذَنْ يَفْعَلاَ	إِذَنْ يَفْعَلَ

Hereunder follow the paradigms of (فعل مضارع) when used with the particle (لَنْ).

تأكيد النفي مع لن علي الفعل	
المستقبل المعروف	_
لَنْ يَفْعَلَ	
لَنْ يَفْعَلَا	
لَنْ يَفْعَلُوْا	_
لَنْ تَفْعَلَ	-
لَنْ تَفْعَلَا	_
لَنْ يَفْعَلْنَ	_
لَنْ تَفْعَلَ	-
لَنْ تَفْعَلَا	-
لَنْ تَفْعَلُوْا	_
لَنْ تَفْعَلِيْ	-
لَنْ تَفْعَلَا	-
لَنْ تَفْعَلْنَ	_
لَنْ أَفْعَلَ	-
لَنْ نَفْعَلَ	-

->

تأكيد النفي مع لن علي الفعل
المستقبل المجهول
لَنْ يُفْعَلَ
لَنْ يُفْعَلَا
لَنْ يُفْعَلُوْا
لَنْ تُفْعَلَ
لَنْ تُفْعَلَا
لَنْ يُفْعَلْنَ
لَنْ تُفْعَلَ
لَنْ تُفْعَلَا
لَنْ تُفْعَلُوْا
لَنْ تُفْعَلِيْ
لَنْ تُفْعَلَا
لَنْ تُفْعَلْنَ
لَنْ أَفْعَلَ
لَنْ نُفْعَلَ

Page 43

From the Treasures of Arabic Morphology

(1) Conjugate the following verbs using (أَنْ):

(2) Conjugate the following verbs using (کَيْ):

The (حروف جازمة) (حروف جازمة) The (لأمُ الأَمْرِ) , (لَمَّا) , (لَمْ) , (إِنْ) are (حروف جازمة) and ((النَّهْي Mhen they precede the (فعل مضارع), they render (التَهْي to the following five words:

The (نون الإعراب) of the following seven words is deleted:

The following two words remain unchanged:

The word (لَمْ) changes the positive imperfect tense (لَمْ) to the negative perfect tense (الماضي المنفي).

The paradigms of (معروف) – the active voice and (جمهول) – the passive voice – when used with (إِنْ), (لِمَّا), (لَمَّا) and (النَّهْي لَاءُ) and (النَّهْي), will be the same as was in the case of (النَّهْي

إِنْ يَفْعَلُوْا	إِنْ يَفْعَلاَ	إِنْ يَفْعَلْ
لَمَّا يَفْعَلُواْ	لَمَّا يَفْعَلاَ	لَمَّا يَفْعَلْ
لِيَفْعَلُوْا	لِيَفْعَلاَ	لِيَفْعَلْ
لاَ يَفْعَلُوْا	لاً يَفْعَلاً	لاً يَفْعَلْ

The word (لَمَّا يَفْعَلْ) means 'not as yet'. Thus (لَمَّا يَفْعَلْ) will mean 'he did not do as yet'.

The (لأَمُ الأَمْرِ) enters all the word-forms of the passive tense (لاَمُ الأَمْرِ). In the active tense (معروف), it is only used in the third person (متكلم) word-forms.

لام) whose (فعل مضارع) precede a (حروف جازمة) whose (

is deleted. (حرف العلة) is a (حرف العلة), the (الكلمة

Examples:

حروف)	Example of	Example of	Example of
(جازمة	(و)	(ي)	()
لَمْ	لَمْ يَدْعُ	لَمْ يَرْمِ	لَمْ يَخْشَ
لَمَّا	لَمَّا يَدْعُ	لَمَّا يَرْمِ	لَمَّا يَخْشَ
لام الأمر	لِيَدْعُ	لِيَرْمِ	لِيَخْشَ
لاء النهي	لاَ يَدْعُ	لاً يَرْمِ	لاً يَخْشَ

Hereunder follow the paradigms of (فعل مضارع) when used with the particle (لَمْ).

النفي مع لَمْ علي المضارع
المعروف
لَمْ يَفْعَلْ
لَمْ يَفْعَلَا
لَمْ يَفْعَلُوْا
لَمْ تَفْعَلْ
لَمْ تَفْعَلَا
لَمْ يَفْعَلْنَ
لَمْ تَفْعَلْ
لَمْ تَفْعَلَا
لَمْ تَفْعَلُوْا
لَمْ تَفْعَلِيْ
لَمْ تَفْعَلَا
لَمْ تَفْعَلْنَ
لَمْ أَفْعَلْ
لَمْ نَفْعَلْ

L
تأكيد النفي مع لَمْ علي المضارع
المجهول
الجھول لَمْ يُفْعَلْ
لَمْ يُفْعَلَا
لَمْ يُفْعَلُوْا
لَمْ تُفْعَلْ
لَمْ تُفْعَلَا
لَمْ يُفْعَلْنَ
لَمْ تُفْعَلْ
لَمْ تُفْعَلَا
لَمْ تُفْعَلُوْا
لَمْ تُفْعَلِيْ
لَمْ تُفْعَلَا
لَمْ تُفْعَلْنَ
لَمْ أَفْعَلْ
لَمْ نُفْعَلْ

Page 48

(1) Conjugate the following verbs using (\hat{L}_{η}):

(2) Conjugate the following verbs using ($\forall A$):

The (نون) and (نون) of Emphasis (لاَمُ التَّأْكِيْد ونونه) – The Energetic Forms

(1) To create emphasis in the meaning of (فعل مضارع), the (أُمُ) suffixed to it and (الوَّا تُقيلة) is prefixed to it and (الوَّا تُقيلة) or (نو ن خفيفة) suffixed to it. The (نو ن تقيلة) is (نو ن تقيلة) and is suffixed to all the word-forms (مُشَدَّد) is (نو ن خفيفة) or (حَمَيْعَ) and is not suffixed to the (حَمَع مؤنت) and is not suffixed to the (تُشَدَّه) word-forms.

(2) The letter prededing the (نون ثقيلة) is (مفتوح) in the following word-forms:

(3) The (نون الإعراب) is deleted in the following words before attaching the (نون التأكيد):

(4) The (الف) of the (تثنية) is retained while the (الف) itself becomes (مكسور), e.g. (لَيَفْعَلَانِّ).

(5) The (واحد مؤنث) of (ي) and the (جمع مذكر) of (واو) are also deleted. The (ضمة) before the (واو) before the (ضمة) before the (لَتَفْعَلِنَّ) and (لَيَفْعَلُنَّ).

(6)In the (جمع مؤنث) word-forms, an (الف) is inserted between the (نون ثقيلة) and the (جمع) of (نون) so that three nûns do not occur in one place. This will occur in the following two wordforms:

(7) The (مكسور) itself is (مكسور) in these two words. In short,

the (مفتوح) is (مكسور) after (الف) and (مكسور) is the other instances.

(8) The (نون خفيفة) is similar to the (نون خفيفة) except in the (نون خفيفة) and (جمع مؤنث) is only used (جمع مؤنث) is only used in those words where there is no (الف) before (نون ثقيلة) and these are eight word-forms.

Once (نون ثقيلة) and (نون خفيفة) enter a (نون ثقيلة), its meaning changes to the future tense.

>
لام التأكيد مع النون الثقيلة علي
المضارع المعروف
المضارع المعروف لَيَفْعَلَنَّ
لَيَفْعَلَانِّ
لَيَفْعَلُنَّ
لَتَفْعَلَنَّ
لَتَفْعَلَانِّ
لَيَفْعَلْنَانَّ
لَتَفْعَلَنَّ
لَتَفْعَلَانٌ
ڶؘؾؘڡ۫ۼۘڵڹۜ
لَتَفْعَلِنَّ
لَتَفْعَلَانً
لَتَفْعَلْنَانَّ
ڶٲٙڡ۫۬ۼۘڶڹۜ
لَنَفْعَلَنَّ

لة علي	لام التأكيد مع النون الثقيا
	المضارع المجهول
	المضارع المجهول لَيُفْعَلَنَّ
	لَيْفْعَلَانٌ
	لَيُفْعَلُنَّ
	<u>ك</u> تُفْعَلَنَّ
	ڶؙؾؗڣ۫عؘڶڶ
	لَيُفْعَلْنَانَّ
	<i>لَتُفْعَ</i> لَنَّ
	ڶؙؾؗڣ۫عؘڶڶ
	<u>ك</u> َفَعَلْنَّ
	ڶؘؿؗڡٝۼؘڸڹۜ
	ڶؙؾؗڣ۫ۼؘڵؘڶ
	لَتُفْعَلْنَانَ
	<u>ل</u> أفعَلَنَّ
	لَنْفَعَلَنَّ

Page 53

>	_
لام التأكيد مع النون الخفيفة علي	
المضارع المعروف	
لَيَفْعَلَنْ	
X	Ī.
X لَيَفْعَلُنْ	
لَتَفْعَلَنْ	T
X X	Ī
X	+
لتَفعَلنْ	
X	Ι
<u> </u>	
لَتَفْعَلِنْ	
	Ī
X	Ļ
ڶؘٲڡ۫۫ۼؘڶڹ۠	
لَنَفْعَلَنْ	Ť

لا التأكيد مع النون الخفيفة علي
المضارع المجهول
لَيُفْعَلَنْ
Х
<u> </u>
ڶؙؿڡ۫ۼؘڶڹ۠
X X
X
لَتُفْعَلَنْ
X
X لَتُفْعَلُنْ
لَتُفْعَلِنْ
X
<u> </u>
X X كَأَفْعَلَنْ
لَنُفْعَلَنْ

Page 54

(1) Conjugate the following verbs using (نــون ثقيلــة) in the active and passive tenses:

(2) Conjugate the following verbs using (نــون خفيفــة) in the active and passive tenses:

(أمر) The Imperative

The (أمسر حاضس – imperative second person) is constructed from the (فعل مضارع) in the following manner: (1) The (علامة المضارع) - the sign of the imperfect tense is deleted. (2) If the following letter is (متحسرك), the final letter is rendered (ساكن). Example: the verb (تَعدُ) changes to (عدْ). (3) If the following letter is (سماكن), a (همسزة الوصل) is inserted at the beginning and the end is rendered (ساكن). (4) If the (عين الكلمة) has a (ضمة), the (مسرة الكلمة) is rendered a (ضمة). Example: (تَنْصُرُ) becomes (ضمة). هميزة) the (عين الكلمة) has a (فتحة) or (فتحة), the (عين الكلمة) الوصل) is rendered a (کسرة). Examples: (إفْتَحْ) becomes (تَفْتَحْ). (إَضْرِبْ) becomes (تَضْرِبْ). - (نون النيسوة) is deleted while the (نون الإعراب) (6) the nūn of the feminine plural - is retained. Examples: (إِفْعَلَا) becomes (تَفْعَلَان). (إِفْعَلْنَ) becomes (تَفْعَلْنَ).

(7) The (حـــرف العلــــة) at the end is deleted. Examples:
 (أُدْعُ) becomes (تَدْعُوْ).
 (إِرْمِ) becomes (تَحْشَى).
 (إخْشَ) becomes (تَخْشَى).

(8) The imperative of the first and third persons (أمرر) أمرر) is formed by adding a (الغائر) at the beginning of (لغائر). This (لام) has the same effect on the verbs as (لَمْ).

(9) The (نون التأكيد) and (نون التأكيد) can also be attached to the (أمر) word-forms.

Hereunder follow the paradigms of (الأمــر المعــروف) - the imperative active) and (الجهـــر الجهــول) - the imperative passive).

_	_
الأمر المعروف	
لِيَفْعَلْ	
لِيَفْعَلَا	T
لِيَفْعَلُوْا	Ť
لِتَفْعَلْ	Ť
لِتَفْعَلَا	†
لِيَفْعَلْنَ	+
ٳؚڡ۠ۼؘڵ	†
ٳؘڡ۫۫ۼؘڶٵ	Ť
ٳڣ۫ۘۼۘڷۅ۠ٵ	Ť
ٳڣ۫ۘۼؘڸؽ	Ť
إِفْعَلَا	T
ٳڣ۫ۼڵڹؘ	T
الأمر المروف ليَفْعَلُ ليَفْعَلُ ليَفْعَلُوْ ا ليَفْعَلُ ليَفْعَلُ إفْعَلُ إفْعَلُ الْفَعَلُ ليَفْعَلُ الْفَعَلُ الْفَعَلُ ليَفْعَلُ الْفَعَلُ الْمَعْكَلُ الْمُعْكَلُ	T
لِنَفْعَلْ	T

الأمر المجهول
لِيُفْعَلْ لِيُفْعَلَا
لِيُفْعَلُوْا
لتُفْعَلْ
لَتُفْعَلَا
لِيُفْعَلْنَ
لِيُفْعَلْنَ لِتُفْعَلْ لِتُفْعَلَا
لُتُفْعَلَا
لِتُفْعَلُوْا
لتُفْعَليْ
لتُفْعَلَا
لِتُفْعَلْنَ
َ لَأَفْعَلْ لَنُفْعَلْ
لِنُفْعَلْ
ĺ ĺ

From the Creasures of Arabic Morphology

Page 58

>
الأمر المعروف مع النون الثقيلة
لِيَفْعَلَنَّ
ليفعار ن
لِتَفْعَلَنَّ
لِتَفْعَلاَنّ
لِيَفْعَلْنَانِّ
ٳڣ۫ۼۘڶڹۜ
ٳؚڣ۫ۼؘڵٲڹ
ٳڣ۫ۼۘڵۜڹۜ
ٳڣ۫ۼؘڸڹۜ
ٳڣ۫ۼؘڵٲڹۜ
ٳؚڣ۫ۼۜڵڹؘٳڹ
لَأَفْعَلَنَّ لَنَفْعَلَنَّ
لِنَفْعَلَنَّ

الأمر الجهول مع النون الثقيلة
ليُفْعَلَنَّ
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
ليفعار ن لَيُفْعَلُنَّ لَتُفْعَلَنَّ
ڵؚؾؙڡ۬ۼۘڶڹۜ
 لِتُفْعَلاَنّ
ڵؚؽؗڣ۫ۘ۫ۘۘۼڵڹٵڹ
ليفعلنان لِتُفْعَلَنَّ
ڵؚؾؙڡ۫۫عؘڵٲڹ
ؘڵؚؚؾؙڡ۫ۼۘڵڹۜ
لِتُفْعَلِنَّ
لتُفْعَلاَنّ
لِتُفْعَلْنَانِ
ُ لِأُفْعَلَنَّ لِنُفْعَلَنَّ
لِنُفْعَلَنَّ

Page 59

_	
الأمر المعروف مع النون الخفيفة	_
لِيَفْعَلَنْ	
X	_
م يكتس ليَفْعَلُنْ	
لِتَفْعَلَنْ	_
	_
X	_
ٳڣ۫ۘۼؘڶڹ۠	
X	_
ٳڣ۫ۼۘڵڹ۠	
اِفْعَلَنْ X اِفْعَلُنْ اِفْعَلِنْ X X	_
X	_
X	-
لِأَفْعَلَنْ لَنَفْعَلَنْ	_
لِنَفْعَلَنْ	

الأمر المجهول مع النون الخفيفة
لِيُفْعَلَنْ
X
يتكنن X لِيُفْعَلُنْ
لِتُفْعَلَنْ
لتُفْعَلَنْ
X
لِتُفْعَلُنْ
لِتُفْعَلِنْ
X
ڵؚٲ۠ڡ۫۬ۼۘڶؘڹ۠
لِنُفْعَلَنْ

Page 60

Conjugate the imperative $(\hat{} a - \hat{} a)$ of the following verbs in the active and passive forms first and then conjugate them using the ($\forall a \ | tri \)$ and ($\forall a \ | tri \)$:

The Prohibition (النهي)

(1) The particle (\dot{N}) is used before (\dot{b} to denote denote $(\dot{b}$ to denote prohibition. It has the same effect as $(\dot{L}$ in changing the different word-forms.

(2) The (نبون ثقيلة) and (نبون ثقيل) can be attached to all the forms of (النهي).

>	-
النهي المعروف	
لاَ يَفْعَلْ لاَ يَفْعَلاَ	
لاً يَفْعَلُوْا	
لاَ تَفْعَلْ	
لاً تَفْعَلاً	
لاَ يَفْعَلْنَ	
لاً تَفْعَلْ	
لاً تَفْعَلاً	
لاَ تَفْعَلُوْا	
لاَ تَفْعَلِيْ لاَ تَفْعَلَ	
لاً تَفْعَلاً	
لاَ تَفْعَلْنَ	
کی لاَ أَفْعَلْ لاَ نَفْعَلْ	
لاَ نَفْعَلْ	

	•
النهي المجهول	
لاً يُفْعَلُ لاَ يُفْعَلاَ	
لاً يُفْعَلاً	
لاً يُفْعَلُوْا	
لاَ تُفْعَلْ	
لاَ تُفْعَلاَ	
لاَ يُفْعَلْنَ	
لاً تُفْعَلْ	
لاَ تُفْعَلاَ	
لاَ تُفْعَلُوْا	
لاَ تُفْعَلِيْ	
َ لاَ تُفْعَلاَ	
لاً تُفْعَلْنَ	
لاً أَفْعَلْ	
لاَ نُفْعَلْ	

Page 62

>
النهي المعروف مع النون الثقيلة
لاَ يَفْعَلَنَّ
لاَ يَفْعَلاَنِّ
لاَ يَفْعَلُنَّ
لاَ تَفْعَلَنَّ
لاَ تَفْعَلاَنِّ
لاَ يَفْعَلْنَانِّ
لاَ تَفْعَلَنَّ
لاَ تَفْعَلاَنِّ
لاً تَفْعَلُنَّ
لاَ تَفْعَلِنَّ
لاَ تَفْعَلاَنّ
لاَ تَفْعَلْنَانِّ
لاَ أَفْعَلَنَّ
لاَ نَفْعَلَنَّ

النهي المجهول مع النون الثقيلة
لاَ يُفْعَلَنَّ
لاً يُفْعَلاَنِّ
لاً يُفْعَلُنَّ
لاً تُفْعَلَنَّ
لاَ تُفْعَلاَنِّ
لاَ يُفْعَلْنَانِّ
لاً تُفْعَلَنَّ
لاَ تُفْعَلاَنِّ
لاَ تُفْعَلُنَّ
لاً تُفْعَلِنَّ
لاَ تُفْعَلاَنِّ
لاَ تُفْعَلْنَانِّ
لاً أَفْعَلَنَّ
لاً نُفْعَلَنَّ

From the Creasures of Arabic Morphology

Page 63

_	
النهي المعروف مع النون الخفيفة	النهي المجهول مع النون الخفيفة
لاَ يَفْعَلَنْ	لاً يُفْعَلَنْ
لاَ يَفْعَلُنْ	لاَ يُفْعَلُنْ
لاَ تَفْعَلَنْ	لاً تُفْعَلَنْ
لاَ تَفْعَلَنْ	لاً تُفْعَلَنْ
لاَ تَفْعَلُنْ	لاً تُفْعَلُنْ
لاً تَفْعَلِنْ	لاً تُفْعَلِنْ
لاَ أَفْعَلَنْ	لاً أُفْعَلَنْ
لاَ نَفْعَلَنْ	لاً نُفْعَلَنْ

Page 64

(1) Conjugate the prohibition (النهبي) of the following verbs in the active and passive forms first and then conjugate them using the (لام التأكيد) and (لام التأكيد):

(2) What is the (صيغة) of the following verbs?

(الأسماء المشتقة) THE DERIVED NOUNS

The following six nouns are derived from the verb:

(اسم الفاعل) The Active Participle

The active participle (اسم الفاعل) indicates the person or being from whom the action emanates, e.g. (سَامِعْ) – a person who listens.

In 3-root letter verbs (ثلاثي بحرد), the (ألسم الفاعل) is formed by adding an (كسرة) after the first letter, rendering a (الف) to the second letter and (تنوين) to the final letter. Thus, (فَاعِلُ) becomes (فَاعِلُ). In the dual forms (تثنية) and (ألف) are attached to the end, e.g. (فَاعِلَان). For the feminine form, a round (أا is inserted at the end. For the masculine plural (فَاعِلَان) is inserted, e.g. (فَاعِلَوْنَ), while for the feminine plural (فَاعِلُوْنَ). There are three scales for the masculine form and three for the feminine form of the word.

الصيغة	اسم الفاعل
واحد مذكر	فَاعِلْ
تثنية مذكر	فَاعِلاَنِ
جمع مذكر	فَاعِلُوْنَ
واحد مؤنث	فَاعِلَةٌ
تثنية مؤنث	فَاعِلَتَانِ
جمع مؤنث	فَاعِلاَتٌ

In the indicative case (حالة الرفع), the (تثنية) is used with an (الف) while in the accusative and genative cases (حالة النصب والجر), it is used with a (ي) preceded by a (فتحة). The (نون) of the (ي) is (مكسور), e.g. (فاعِلَان) and (فاعِلَان). For the masculine plural in (فاعِلَان), a (و) is used while in for the masculine plural in (حالة الرفع), a (حالة النصب والجر) is used. The (فاعِلُوْنَ) and (فاعِلُوْنَ) is used. The (فاعِلَيْن) of (خمع) is (مفتوح) (خمع) of (نون)

Conjugate the (اسم الفاعل) of the following verbs:

Page 68

(اسم المفعول) The Passive Participle

The passive participle (اسم المفعول) is that entity on which the action occurs, e.g. (مَفْتُوْحٌ) – the thing which is opened. It is formed by adding a (م مفتوح) at the beginning, a (و) after the second letter and (تنوين) at the end. The first root letter (حرف مضموم) becomes (أصلي) while the second one becomes (أصلي). The additions for the dual and plural forms are the same as the (اسم الفاعل). Like the (اسم الفاعل), it also has six word-forms.

الصيغة	اسم المفعول
واحد مذكر	مَفْعُوْلُ
تثنية مذكر	مَفْعُوْلاَنِ
جمع مذکر	مَفْعُوْلُوْنَ
واحد مؤنث	مَفْعُوْلَةٌ
تثنية مؤنث	مَفْعُوْلَتَانِ
جمع مؤنث	مَفْعُوْلاَتْ

Page 69

Conjugate the (اسم المفعول) of the following verbs:

Page 70

(اسم التفضيل) The Elative

The (اسم التفضيل) is a derived noun that indicates the comparative or superlative degree e.g. (أَفْضَلُ) – more virtuous or most virtuous. The scale of (أَفْعَلُ) is used for this purpose, except for colours and defects. In the case of colours and defects, the scale of (أَعْمَى) is used for (الصفة المشبهة) e.g. (أَفْعَلُ) – red, (أَعْمَلُ) blind. Tanwīn never enters the end of (السم التفضيل). The اسم) The (فاعل) generally renders the meaning of the doer (التفضيل sometimes it can render the meaning of the object (أَشْهَرُ), e.g. (أَشْهَرُ) - more famous.

Hereunder follows the paradigm of the (اسم التفضيل):

الصيغة	اسم التفضيل
واحد مذكر	أفعَلُ
تثنية مذكر	أَفْعَلاَنِ
جمع سالــــم مذکر	أَفْعَلُوْنَ
جمع مکسر مذکر	أَفَاعِلُ
واحد مؤنث	فُعْلَي
تثنية مؤنث	فْعْلَيَانِ
جمع سالـــم مؤنث	فُعْلَيَاتٌ
جمع مكسر مؤنث	فْعَلْ

Conjugate the (اسم التفضيل) of the following verbs:

Page 73

(صفة مشبهة) The

The (صفة مشبهة) is a derived noun referring to the permanent quality of an entity, e.g. (حَمِيْلٌ) – beautiful. The (اسم الفاعل) on the other hand describes a temporary quality e.g. (سَامِعٌ) – listening at the moment. A person will only be referred to as (ضَرَبٌ) if the quality of (صَدَرُب) emanates from him whereas the attribute of (صَمَيْلٌ) applies to a person all the time. The (صفة) applies to a person all the time. The (مَعَدَى) is always intransitive (لازم) even though it may be constructed from a transitive verb (متعدي). Hence the difference between (سَامِعٌ) and (سَمَيْعٌ) is that (سَامِعٌ) indicates a being listening at the moment while (سَمَيْعٌ) indicates a being which permanently has the quality of listening even though there may be no object. Therefore one can say (سَامِعٌ كَلَامَك), but to say (اسَمْعُ كَلَامَك) is incorrect. The (صفة مشبهة) has six word-forms like the (اسم الفاعل). For the dual and plural forms, changes are made to the end as in the (اسم الفاعل).

Hereunder follows the paradigm of the (صفة مشبهة):

الصيغة	صفة مشبهة
واحد مذكر	حَسَنْ
تثنية مذكر	حَسَنَانَ
جمع مذکر	حَسَنُوْنَ
واحد مؤنث	حَسَنَة
تثنية مؤنث	حَسَنَتَانِ
جمع مؤنث	حَسَنَاتٌ

The (صفة مشبهة) is used on many scales for which there is no rule. It is based on (سماع) – as heard from the Arabs. Sometimes a (ا), (و) or (و) is inserted after the second alphabet, e.g. (أرشَحَاعٌ), (رُفَوُرٌ), (شُجَاعٌ). Sometimes the root-form remains intact but a change occurs in the <u>h</u>arakāt, e.g. (صِغْرٌ), (صِغْرٌ). Some of the more common scales are listed hereunder.

Scale	Example	Meaning
فَعَلْ	حَسَنٌ	handsome
فعل	وو ور جنب	impure
فُعَالٌ	شُجَاعٌ	brave

Page 75

فَعَالٌ	حَصَانٌ	chaste
فَعْلْ	ۻؘڂۛؗۿ	thick
فِعْلْ	صفر	empty
فُعْلُ	و ال ا حر	free
فَعِلْ	فَرِحْ	happy
فَاعِلْ	صَاحِبٌ	companion
فَعِيْلٌ	حَرِيْمٌ	noble
أَفْعَلُ	أ ح مر	red
فَعْلَانُ	عَطْشَانُ	thirsty

The Noun of the Instrument (اسم الآلة)

The (اسم الآلة) is a derived noun that indicates the instrument used for the action. It is formed by adding a (م مكسور) at the beginning of the root letters. It has three scales.

Scales	مِفْعَلْ	مِفْعَلَةٌ	مفْعَالٌ
Examples	مخيطٌ	مِرْوَحَةٌ	مِفْتَاحٌ
Meanings	needle	fan	key

Scales	Examples
مِفْعَلْ	منصر
مِفْعَلَانِ	مِنْصَرَانِ
مَفَاعِلُ	مَنَاصِرُ
مفعَلَة	منْصَرَةٌ
مِفْعَلَتَانِ	مِنْصَرَتَانِ
مَفَاعِلُ	مَنَاصِرُ
مِفْعَالٌ	مِنْصَارٌ
مِفْعَالَانِ	مِنْصَارَانِ
مَفَاعِيْلُ	مَنَاصِيْرُ

The paradigm including the dual and plural cases is as follows:

Sometimes the underived noun (جامد) is used to denote an instrument. Different scales are used for this purpose but there is no rule for arriving at a particular scale. Examples:

knife. (سَكِّيْنٌ) - axe , (قَدُوْمٌ) - فَدُوْمٌ) - سَكِّيْنٌ) - knife.

⁶ Adze: kind of axe with arched blade used for shaping wood.

(٥) نَظَرَ	(٤) طَرَقَ	(۳) بَرَدَ	(۲) كَنَسَ	(١) فَتَحَ
(۱۰) أَكَلَ	(۹) صَنَعَ	(٨)قَطَعَ	(۷) دَخَلَ	(٦) غَسَلَ

(a) Conjugate the (اسم الآلة) of the following verbs:

(b) Identify the derived nouns in the following sentences:

(اسم الظرف) The Adverb

The (اسم الظرف) is a derived noun that indicates the place or time of the action. If the word indicates the place of the action, it is called (ظرف المكان) and if it indicates the time of the action, it is called (م مفتوح). It is made by adding a (خرف الزمان) at the beginning of the root letters. It has two scales, namely (مَفْعَلُ) and (مَفْعَلُ). If the root letters. It has two scales, namely (مَفْعِلُ) or (مضموم العين) or (مفتوح العين) is (مضارع) or (مفقول), the (اسم الظرف) will be on the scale of (مَفْعَلُ), e.g. or (مكسور العين) is (مضارع) is (مناح), (مَفْتَحٌ), (مَفْتَحٌ), or (مكسور العين) is (مضارع) be on the scale of (اسم الظرف), the (مَوْقَعٌ) and (اسم الظرف) will be on the scale of (مَوْقِعٌ), e.g.

The paradigm including the dual and plural forms is as follows:

جمع	تثنية	واحد	
مَفَاعِلُ	مَفْعَلاَنِ	مَفْعَلْ	scale
مَفَاتِحُ	مَفْتَحَانِ	مَفْتَحْ	example

The (اسم الظرف) is often constructed from the underived noun (جامد) on the scale of (مَفْعَلَةٌ) to indicate an excess of that object in that place, e.g.

(مَاْسَدَةُ) – a place of many lions - derived from (مَاْسَدَةُ) – lion, (مَسْبَعَةُ) – a place of many predators - derived from (مَسْبَعَةُ) – predator, (مَبْطَخَةُ) – a place of many ducks - derived from (مَبْطَخَةُ) – duck.

There are certain words, which according to the rule should have a (فتحة) on the (عين الكلمة), but have been used with a (كسرة) instead. These may be regarded as exceptions to the rule. The scholars have written that it is permissible to pronounce these words with a (فتحة) as well. These words are:

Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning
مَسْجِلْ	place of prostration	مَحْشَرْ	place of assembly
مَطْلِعٌ	place of rising	مَسْقِطْ	place of falling
مَسْكَنْ	place of staying	مَفْرِقْ	intersection
مَنْسِكْ	place of slaughtering	مَجْزِرٌ	place of slaughtering
مَنْبِتْ	place of germinating	مَشْرِقْ	east
مَرْفِقْ	place of resting the elbow	مَعْرِبْ	west
مَنْخُرُ	nostril	مَظِنَّةٌ	place where one expects something

Sometimes the (أَسْعَلَةٌ) is used on the scale of (أسم الظرف), e.g.

(مُكْحَلَّة) – antimony bottle, from (كُحْلَّ) - antimony. The scale of (فُعَالَةٌ) indicates the place where a thing falls during the action, e.g. (غُسَالَةٌ) – the water which falls during bathing,

(كُنَاسَةٌ) – the dirt which falls off the broom when sweeping.

Exercise 16

(a) Conjugate the (اسم الظرف) of the following verbs:

The Intensive Adjective (صيغة المبالغة)

The (صيغة المبالغة) is a noun that indicates excess in meaning of the verbal noun e.g. (ضَرَّابٌ) – one who hits a lot. The difference between (صيغة المبالغة) is that in (صيغة المبالغة) is that in (صيغة المبالغة), the excess meaning is limited to itself without taking others into consideration whereas in the (اسم التفضيل), the excess in meaning is in comparison to others. Hence (أَضْرَبُ مَنْ مُحَمَّد) or (أَضْرَبُ مَنْ مُحَمَّد) is in comparison to others while (أَضْرَبُ الْقَوْمِ) is not in comparison to anyone.

In the (صيغة المبالغة), there is no difference in gender. Sometimes a (ق) is added for excess in meaning, e.g. (رَجُلٌ عَلَّامَةٌ) – a very learned man, (إِمْرَأَةٌ عَلَّامَةٌ) - a very learned woman.

When (فَعُوْلٌ) is in the meaning of (فَاعِلٌ), or (فَعَيْلٌ) is in the meaning of (مَفْعُوْلٌ), a differentiation is made between the masculine and feminine forms. Examples: (هيَ عَلَيْمَةٌ), (هُوَ عَلَيْمٌ)

The following scales are the ones most frequently used for

.(نَاقَةٌ حَمُوْلَةٌ), (جَمَلٌ حَمُوْلٌ)

:(صيغة المبالغة)

Scale	Example	Meaning
فَعِلْ	حَذِرْ	very cautious
فَعِيْلٌ	عَلِيْمٌ	very knowledgeable
فَعْوْلُ	ٱكُوْلْ	big eater
فَعَّالٌ	سَفَّاكُ	shedder of blood
فُعَّالٌ	كُبَّارْ	very great
فِعَيْلُ	صِدِّيقٌ	very truthful
مِفْعَلْ	مِجْزَمٌ	one who cuts a lot
مِفْعَالٌ	مِنْعَامٌ	one who awards many prizes
مِفْعِيْلُ	منطيقٌ	chatterbox
فُعَالٌ	ڠؙڿؘٵڹ۠	very strange
فَاعُوْلْ	فَارُوْقٌ	very decisive
فعلة	ۻؙڂػؘةؙ	one who habitually laughs
فَعُوْلُ	یے ہو فیوم	eternal
فعول	قد و ش	most holy
فعل	قُلُبْ	very agile

(A) Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

- (1) He is very agile.
- (2) This book is very strange.
- (3) The principal awards many prizes.
- (4) Abū Bakr is very truthful.
- (5) She is a big eater.
- (6) Allāh is very knowledgeable.
- (7) The king was a shedder of blood.
- (8) The student is very cautious.
- (9) His mother is very patient.
- (10) The mujāhid is extremely brave.

(B) What is the scale of the following (صيغ المبالغة):

(1) \vec{A} , \vec{A} ,

The Categories (أبواب) of Verbs

(ثلاثي بحرد) of (أبواب) The

You have already learnt that the verbs of (ثلاثي مجرد) –three rootletter verbs – have six categories (أبواب) – plural of (باب).

The First (باب): (نَصَرَ يَنْصُرُ) (نَصَرَ يَنْصُرُ) (باب) has a (نَعَلَ يَفْعُلُ) while (فَعَلَ يَفْعُلُ) has a (عَيْنُ الْكَلِمَة) while (مضارع) has a (ضَمَة), e.g. (النَّصْرُ) – to help. The abbreviated paradigm⁷ of this (باب) is as follows:

نَصَرَ يَنْصُرُ نَصْرًا فَهُوَ نَاصِرٌ وَنُصِرَ يُنْصَرُ نَصْرًا فَهُوَ مَنْصُوْرٌ ٱلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَنْصُرْ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَنْصُرْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَنْصَرٌ وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَنْصَرٌ وَ مِنْصَرَةٌ وَ مِنْصَارٌ وَأَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيْلِ مَنْهُ نُصْرَي

⁷ The abbreviated paradigm is where the first (2 - 2 - 2) of each paradigm of the active and passive tenses is used.

The Second (باب) : (ضَرَبَ يَضْرِبُ) (فَعَلَ يَفْعِلُ) (باب) - the (عَيْنُ الْكَلِمَة) of the (فَعَلَ يَفْعِلُ) while the (مضارع) has a (مضارع), eg (الضَّرْبُ) – to hit. The abbreviated paradigm of this (باب) is as follows:

ضَرَبَ يَضْرِبُ ضَرْبًا فَهُوَ ضَارِبٌ وضُرِبَ يُضْرَبُ ضَرْبًا فَهُوَ مَضْرُوْبٌ ٱلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِضْرِبٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَضْرِبْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَضْرِبٌ وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مِضْرَبٌ وَ مضْرَبَةً وَ مِضْرَابٌ وَأَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيْلِ مِنْهُ أَضْرَبُ وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ ضُرْبَي

The Third (باب) : (فَتَحَ يَفْتَحُ) : (باب) has a (فَعَلَ يَفْعَلُ) (الماضي) has a (فَعَلَ يَفْعَلُ) while (فتحة) has a (فتحة) has a (مضارع) while (مضارع) also has a (فتحة), e.g. (أَلْفَتْحُ) to open. The condition for this (باب) is that if the verb is (صحيح) brist the verb is (باب) or (الْكَلِمَة الْكَلِمَة) or (الْكَلِمَة الْكَلِمَة) must be from the (صحيح) ado so not mean that every verb which is (صحيح) and whose (

⁸ (حسرف العلية) is that word which has no (حسرف العلية), two letters of the same type or (همزة) as its root letter.

or (الْكَلِمَة) is from the (الْكَلِمَة), will be from (حروف حلقية), will be from (باب فتّح). The abbreviated paradigm of this (باب فتّح) and the remaining (أبواب) is similar to the above-mentioned examples.

Page 87

The Fifth (باب) : (كَرُمَ يَكُرُمُ) : (باب) the (كَرُمَ يَكُرُمُ) : (باب) has a (نَعُلُ يَفْعُلُ) while (ضمة) has a (ضمة) while (ضمة) diso has a (ضمة), e.g. (الْكَرْمُ) – to be noble. The verbs of this (باب) are intransitive. In this (باب), instead of the (فَعَيْلُ) has been (أَسَم الفَاعل), the (صفة مشبهة) on the scale of (أَسَم الفَاعل).

The Sixth (باب) : (حَسِبَ يَحْسِبُّ) : (باب) (حَسِبَ يَعْسِبُّ) : (باب) the (عَيْنُ الْكَلِّمَة) - the (فَعِلَ يَفْعِلُ) while (كَسَرة) has a (مَعْنُ الْكَلِّمَة) while (مضارع) also has a (مضارع), e.g. (الْحَسْبُ) – to ponder. Besides (مضارع), no other (حَسِبَ) has been used in this (فعل صحيح), no other (حَسِبَ) has been used in this (باب). Acccording to some scholars, the verb (باب).

حَسبَ يَحْسبُ حَسْبًا فَهُوَ حَاسبٌ وَ حُسبَ يُحْسَبُ حَسَّبًا فَهُوَ مَحْسُوْبٌ ٱلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إَحْسَبْ وَالَّتَهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَحْسَبْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَحْسَبٌ وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَحْسَبٌ وَ مِحْسَبَةٌ وَ مِحْسَابٌ وَأَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيْلِ مِنْهُ أَحْسَبُ وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ حُسْبَيَ

¹⁰ A word having two (حروف العلة).

⁹ A word having a (ي) or (ي) as the (فاء الكلمة).

Conjugate the following verbs as done above:

(ثلاثي مزيد فيه) of (أبواب) The

The Derived Forms of the Triliteral Verb

Arabic is extremely rich and copious in derived forms which extend or modify the meaning of the root form of the verb, giving many exact shades of meaning. This is a common feature of Semitic languages and perhaps it reaches its pinnacle in Arabic.

Derived forms are made by adding letters before or between the root letters of the simple verb. Accordingly, (نَصِرَ), which is the root, means to help. From this verb the following verbs are derived with differing meanings:

Verb	Meaning
نَاصَرَ	to support
تَنَصَر	to try to help
تَنَاصَرَ	to render mutual assistance
أنْتَصَرَ	to come to someone's aid
أسْتَنْصَرَ	to ask for assistance

Another example of derived verbs is (\vec{i}, \vec{j}) which means to kill. When extra letters are added to this root, the following meanings are achieved.

Verb	Meaning
قَتَّلَ	to massacre
قَاتَلَ	to combat, battle
أقْتَتَلَ	to fight with one another
أُسْتَقْتَلَ	to risk one's life

Very few verb roots have all the other derived forms. Some have only one (like – خَسَفَ to drive away) or two (like – خَسَفَ – to sink), while others have four or five as in the above examples. There is often a good deal of overlapping of meaning between the forms.

Sometimes the root form is not in use while the derived forms are used, e.g. (\vec{t} , to arrange).

The (أبواب) of (ثلاثي مزيد فيه) are twelve in total. They are formed by adding extra letters to the (الفعل الماضي) of (الفعل الماضي). Upto a maximum of three extra letters can be added to a verb, thus bringing the maximum number of letters of a verb to six (root letters plus extra letters).

Seven of these (أبواب) have (همزة الوصل) at the beginning while five do not have. Besides (ثلاثي مجرد), every letter with a (حركة) will become (مضموم) in the (الماضي الجحهول) except for the

penultimate letter which will be (مكسور). The (ساكن) will remain as it is, e.g. (أُسْتُنْصِرَ), (أُحْتُنِبَ). When (أم) or (أ) are used in the (الماضي المنفي), the (مَا), the (مَا) will not be pronounced as will the (الف) of the (مَا احْتَنَبَ), e.g. (لاَ انْفُطِرَ), (مَا احْتَنَبَ).

باب	Example	Extra Letters	همزة الوصل
إِفْعَالُ	أكرم	r I	همزة القطع
تَفْعِيْلٌ	صَرَّفَ	ي د	no hamza
مُفَاعَلَةٌ	قَاتَلَ	١	no hamza
ٳڣٝؾعؘٵڵ۠	ٳؚڂۛؾؘڹۘ	أ ، ت	همزة الوصل
ٳڹ۠ڣعؘٵڵٞ	ٳڹٛڡؘ۬ڟؘۯ	أ ، ن	همزة الوصل
ٳڣ۠ؖۼڶٵڵ۠	إحْمَرَ	اً ، ل	همزة الوصل
تَفَعُّلْ	تَقَبَّلُ	ت ، ع	no hamza
تَفَاعُلُ	تَقَابَلَ	ت ، ا	no hamza
ٳڛٛؾڡٛ۬ۼؘٵڵٞ	إِسْتَنْصَرَ	أ ، س ، ت	همزة الوصل
ٳڣ۠ۼؽۼؘٵڵٞ	ٳؚڂۺؘۅ۫ۺؘڹؘ	أ، و	همزة الوصل
ٳڣ۠ۼؽڶڶ	ٳۮۿٵۄۜ	تا د ۱ د أ	همزة الوصل
ٳڣٝؖؖؖڡؚۊۜٵڵ۠	ٳؚڂ۠ڵۅۜٞۮؘ	أ ، وّ	همزة الوصل

The 12 (أبواب) of (أبواب) are as follows:

Construction of the Derived Nouns

To construct the (اسم الفاعل) of any (باب) besides (ثلاثي بحرد), the (مضارع معروف) is modified by adding a (مضارع معروف) at the beginning and making the penultimate letter (مكسور) if it is not already (مكسور). Examples: $\hat{a} \hat{\lambda} \hat{\zeta} \hat{a} - \hat{a} \hat{\lambda} \hat{\zeta} \hat{a}$

The (اسم المفعول) is like the (اسم المفعول) except that the penultimate letter is (مفتوح).

Examples:

The (اسم الظرف) of these (أبواب) is used on the scale of the (اسم الظرف) in (اسم التفضيل) nor (اسم المفعول). There is neither (اسم الآلة). In ordert to express the meaning of the (أسم الآلة),

the words (مَابِه) are added to the (مصدر) for this purpose, e.g. (مَابِه الْإِجْتِنَابُ) – the means of refraining.

To express the (اسم التفضيل), the word (أَشَدُّ) is used before the (اسم التفضيل), e.g. (أَشَدُّ إِجْتَنَابًا) – more refraining. Words like (أَكْتَرُ) etc. can also be used.

The Abbreviated Paradigm (صرف صغير) of Each

The sign of (اب إفعال) is a (ب القطع) is a (همرزة القطع) ¹¹ in the (مر) and (أمرر) while the (الفعل الماضي) is always (م الماضي). The (م القطع) of the (م ضوم) the (الماضي) is deleted from the (م ضارع). Thus (م ضارع) becomes (أيكُرِمُ). The remaining word-forms follow the same pattern.

The detailed paradigms of this verb are provided hereunder.

 $^{^{11}}$ A hamzah that is not deleted in pronunciation when prefixed by any letter.

النهي المعروف	الأمر المعروف	المضارع	الماضي
		المعروف	المعروف
لاَ يُكْرِمْ	لِيُكْرِمْ	ؠؙػ۠ڔؚؗؗؗؗؗ	أكْرَمَ
لاً يُكْرِمَا	لِيُكْرِمَا	ؙؽؙػ۠ڔؚڡؘٳڹ	أكرما
لاً يُكْرِمُوْا	لِيُكْرِمُوْا	ؠؙػٝڔؚڡؙۅ۠ڹؘ	أكرمُوْا
لاً تُكْرِمْ	لِتُكْرِمْ	تُكْرِمُ	أكرمَتْ
لاً تُكْرِمَا	لِتُكْرِمَا	تُكْرِ مَان <u>َ</u>	أكرمتا
لاً يُكْرِمْنَ	لِيُكْرِمْنَ	ؽؙػٛڔؚڡ۫ڹؘ	أكرمن
لاَ تُكْرِمْ	أكرم	تُكْرِمُ	أكرمْتَ
لاً تُكْرِمَا	أكرما	^ٹ نگرِ مَانِ	أكرَمْتُمَا
لاً تُكْرِمُوْا	أكرِمُوْا	ؾؙؗػٝڔؚڡؙۅ۠ڹؘ	أكرمتم
لاً تُكْرِمِيْ	أكرمي	ؾ۠ػ۠ڔڡؚؽڹؘ	أكرمت
لاً تُكْرِمَا	أكرما	تُكْرِ مَان <u>ِ</u>	أكرمُتْمَا
لاً تُكْرِمْنَ	أكْرِمْنَ	تُكْرِمْنَ	أكرمتن
لاً أُكْرِمْ	لِأُكْرِمْ	أكرم	أكرمْتُ
لاً نُكْرِمْ	لِنُكْرِمْ	ڹؙػ۠ڔؙؚؗؗؗ	أكرَمْنَا

اسم الفاعل: مُكْرِمً ، مُكْرِمَانِ ، مُكْرِمُونَ ، مُكْرِمَةُ ، مُكْرِمَتَانِ ، مُكْرِمَاتٌ .

Conjugate the following verbs:

(١) أَحْلَسَ (٢) أَبْعَدَ (٣) أَحْضَرَ (٤) أَرْسَلَ (٥) أَخْبَرَ
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 ...
 <li

The sign of (عين الكلمة) is the tashdîd of the (باب تفعيل) in the فاء) and (أمر حاضر) without a (ت) preceding the (أمر حاضر). The (علامة المضارع) of this (باب) is also always (مضموم).

The (مصدر) of this (باب) is also used on the following scales:

The detailed paradigms of this verb follow hereunder.

			◀
النهي المعروف	الأمر المعروف	المضارع	الماضي
		المعروف	المعروف
لاً يُصَرِّفْ	ليُصَرِّف	يُصَرِّفُ	صَرَّفَ
لاً يُصَرِّفَا	لِيُصَرِّفَا	ؽڝؘڔ ؚ ؖڣؘٳڹ	صَرَّفَا
لاً يُصَرِّفُوْا	ليُصَرِّفُوْا	ؽڝؘڗۜڣٛ	صَرَّفُوا
لاً تُصَرِّفْ	لتُصَرِّفْ	تُصَرِّفُ	صَرَّفَتْ
لاً تُصَرِّفًا	لتُصَرِّفَا	تُصَرِّفَانِ	صَرَّفَتَا
لاً يُصَرِّفْنَ	ليُصَرِّفْنَ	، رَسِّ [ْ] ، رَ	صَرَفْنَ
لاً تُصَرِّفْ	صَرِّفْ	تُصَرِّفُ	صَرَّفْتَ
لاً تُصَرِّفًا	صَرِّفَا	تُصَرِّفَانِ	صَرَّفْتُمَا
لاً تُصَرِّفُوْا	صَرِّفُوْا	ؾٞڝؘڔۜڣ۠ۅٛڹؘ	مَرَ ^{قْهُ} هُ
لاً تُصَرِّفِيْ	صَرِّفِي	و کو شوده که تصرفین	صَرَّفْتِ
لاً تُصَرِّفَا	صَرِّفَا	تُصَرِّفَانِ	صَرَّفْتُمَا
لاً تُصَرِّفْنَ	صَرِّفْنَ	، تُصر فن	مَرَ ^{قَعْ} شَ
لاً أُصَرِّفْ	ڶؚٲؙؙٛڝؘڗٙۜڣ۠	أُصَرِّفُ	صَرَّفْتُ
لاً نُصَرِّفْ	لِنْصَرِّفْ	نُصَرِّفُ	صَرَّفْنَا

اسم الفاعــل: مُـصَرِّفٌ ، مُـصَرِّفًانِ ، مُـصَرِّفُوْنَ ، مُـصَرِّفُوْنَ ، مُـصَرِّفُوْنَ ، مُـصَرِّفَةً ، مُصَرِّفَتَانِ ، مُصَرِّفَاتٌ .

أمرُ منهُ

Conjugate the following verbs:

The sign of (باب مفاعلة) is the (الف زائدة) after the (فاء الكلمة) in the (الفعل الماضي) and (ت) and (ت) without a (ت) preceding it. The (علامة المضارع) of this (باب) is always (مضموم).

The (مصدر) of (باب مفاعلة) is also used on the following scales: (قِتَالٌ) e.g. (فَعَالٌ); (قَيْتَالٌ) e.g. (فَيْعَالٌ).

The detailed paradigms of this verb follow hereunder.

			▲
النهي المعروف	الأمر المعروف	المضارع	الماضي
		المعروف	المعروف
لاً يُقَاتِلْ	لِيُقَاتِلْ	يُقَاتِلُ	قَاتَلَ
لاً يُقَاتِلاً	لِيُقَاتِلاً	_ي ُقَاتِلاَن	قَاتَلاَ
لاً يُقَاتِلُوْا	لِيُقَاتِلُوْا	ؙؽۊؘٵؾۘڵۅ۠ڹؘ	قَاتَلُوْا
لاً تُقَاتِلْ	لِتُقَاتِلْ	ثُقَاتِلُ	قَاتَلَتْ
لاً تُقَاتِلاً	لتُقَاتِلاً	تُقَاتِلا <u>َ</u> ن	قَاتَلَتَا
لاَ يُقَاتِلْنَ	لِيُقَاتِلْنَ	يُقَاتِلْنَ	قَاتَلْنَ
لاً تُقَاتِلْ	قَاتِلْ	تُقَاتِلُ	قَاتَلْتَ
لاً تُقَاتِلاً	قَاتِلاً	تُقَاتِلا <u>َ</u> ن	قَاتَلْتُمَا
لاً تُقَاتِلُوْا	قَاتِلُوْا	[*] تُقَاتِلُو [•] نَ	قَاتَلْتُمْ
لاً تُقَاتِلِيْ	قَاتِلِيْ	تُقَاتِلِيْنَ	قَاتَلْت
لاً تُقَاتِلاً	قَاتِلاً	تُقَاتِلا <u>َ</u> ن	قَاتَلْتُمَا
لاً تُقَاتِلْنَ	قَاتِلْنَ	تُقَاتِلْنَ	قَاتَلْتُنَ
لاً أُقَاتِلْ	لِأُقَاتِلْ	أُقَاتِلُ	قَاتَلْتُ
لاً نُقَاتِلْ	لِنُقَاتِلْ	نْقَاتِلُ	قَاتَلْنَا

اسم الفاعل: مُقَاتِلٌ ، مُقَاتِلاَنِ ، مُقَـــاتِلُوْنَ ، مُقَاتِلَــةٌ ، مُقَاتِلَــةً ، مُقَاتِلاَتٌ .

Conjugate the following verbs:

(۱) رَاقَبَ (۲) شَاهَدَ (۳) دَافَعَ (٤) سَافَرَ (٥) هَاجَمَ
 باب انفعال
 إِنْفَطَرَ يَنْفَطِرُ إِنْفطَارًا فَهُوَ مُنْفَطِرٌ وَأُنْفُطِرَ يُنْفَطَرُ إِنْفطَارًا فَهُوَ مُنْفَطَرٌ

The sign of (باب انفعال) is the (ن) before the (فاء الكلمة). This (باب) is always intransitive (باب).

The detailed paradigms of this verb follow hereunder.

			←
النهي المعروف	الأمر المعروف	المضارع	الماضي
		المعروف	المعروف
لاً يَنْفَطِرْ	لِيَنْفَطِرْ	يَنْفَطِرُ	إِنْفَطَرَ
لاً يَنْفَطِرَا	لِيَنْفَطِرَا	يَنْفَطِرَانِ	إِنْفَطَرَا
لاً يَنْفَطِرُوْا	لِيَنْفَطِرُوْا	يَنْفَطِرُوْنَ	إِنْفَطَرُوْا
لاً تَنْفَطِرْ	لِتَنْفَطِرْ	تَنْفَطِرُ	ٳڹٛڡؘ۬ڟؘڔؘؗؗؗؗؗ
لاً تَنْفَطِرَا	لتَنْفَطِرَا	تَنْفَطِرَانِ	إِنْفَطَرَتَا
لاً يَنْفَطِرْنَ	لِيَنْفَطِرْنَ	يَنْفَطِرْنَ	ٳڹ۠ڡؘ۬ڟؘڔ۠ڹؘ
لاً تَنْفَطِرْ	ٳڹٛڡؘؙڟؚۯ	تَنْفَطِرُ	ٳڹٛڡؘ۬ڟؘڔٛۛۛۛۛ
لاً تَنْفَطِرَا	إنْفَطِرَا	تَنْفَطِرَانِ	ٳڹ۠ڣؘۘڟؘڔۨٛؾؘؘؘ۫ؗڡؘٵ
لاً تَنْفَطِرُوْا	ٳڹٛڡؘؘڟؚۯؙۅٛٵ	تَنْفَطِرُوْنَ	ٳؚڹٛڡؘؙڟؘۯؿؙؠ
لاً تَنْفَطِرِيْ	ٳؚڹ۠ڡؘؘڟڔؚؽ۠	تَنْفَطِرِيْنَ	ٳؚڹٛڡؘ۬ڟؘۯٮ
لاً تَنْفَطِرَا	إِنْفَطِرَا	تَنْفَطِرَانِ	إِنْفَطَرْ تُمَا
لاً تَنْفَطِرْنَ	ٳؚڹ۠ڡؘؘڟؚۯ۫ڹؘ	تَنْفَطِرْنَ	ٳؚڹٛڡؘ۫ڟؘۯؿڹۜ
لاً أَنْفَطِرْ	لِأَنْفَطِرْ	أنْفَطِرُ	ٳؚڹ۠ڣؘڟؘۯۨؗڽ۠
لاً نَنْفَطِرْ	لِنَنْفَطِرْ	نَنْفَطِرُ	ٳؚڹ۠ڡؘؘڟؘڔۨڹؘٳ

اسم الفاعــل: مُنْفَطِـرٌ ، مُنْفَطِـرَانِ ، مُنْفَطِـرُوْنَ ، مُنْفَطِـرُةْ ، مُنْفَطِرَتَانِ ، مُنْفَطِرَاتٌ .

Conjugate the following verbs:

The sign of (باب افتعال) is the (ت) after the (فاء الكلمة).

Rule 1

If the (فاء الكلمة) of (باب افتعال) is (، (ذ), or (ز), the (ت) of - إدغام) is changed to (د). If the (فاء الكلمة) is a (افتعال), then (افتعال) assimilation) is compulsory, e.g. (إِدْتَعَوَ) changes to

If the (فاء الكلمة) of (باب افتعال) is (ذ), then after changing the (ت) to (ت), the following three changes are permissible:

(1) The (ذ) is changed to (د) and the rule of (إدغام) is applied,
 e.g. (إِذْتَكَرَ) changes to (إِذْتَكَرَ).

(2) Sometimes the (د) is changed to (ذ) and then the rule of (إِذْتَكَرَ) is applied to the (إَذْتَكَرَ), e.g. (إِذْتَكَرَ) changes to (إِذْتَكَرَ).

(3) Sometimes the verb is left as it is without applying the rule of (إِذْ حَرَ), e.g. (إِذْ دَكَرَ).

If the (فاء الكلمة) of (باب افتعال) is (ز), then after changing the (ت) to (د), the following two changes are permissible:

(1) the verb is left as it is without applying the rule of (إدغام),
 e.g. (إزْدَجَرَ).

(2) Sometimes the (د) is changed to (ز) and then the rule of
 (إدغام) is applied to the (فاء الكلمة), e.g. (إزْتَجَرَ) changes to
 (إزْتَجَرَ).

Rule 2

If the (فاء الكلمة) of (باب افتعال) is (ص), (ص), (ط), or (ظ), the (ض), or (ظ), the (فاء الكلمة) is changed to (ط). If the (فاتعال) is a (افتعال), then it is compulsory to apply (إدغام) e.g. (إطُّلَبَ) changes to (إطُّلَبَ). If the (فاء الكلمة) of (باب افتعال) of (فاء الكلمة), then after changing the (ت) to (b), the following three changes are permissible:

(1) The (ظ) is changed to (ط) and the rule of (إدغام) is applied,
 e.g. (إطَّلَمَ) changes to (إطَّلَمَ).
 (2) the verb is left as it is without applying the rule of (إنْطَلَمَ),
 e.g. (إنْطَلَمَ) is changed to (ظ) and the rule of (إنْطَلَمَ) is applied,
 (3) The (إنْ المَاه (لمَاه) is changed to (لمَاه) and the rule of (إنْطَلَمَ) is applied,
 e.g. (إنْطَلَمَ) changes to (إنْطَلَمَ).

If the (فاء الكلمة) of (باب افتعال) is (ص) or (ض), then after changing the (ت) to (ط), the following two possibilities are permissible:

(1) the verb is left as it is without applying the rule of (إدغام),
 e.g. (إَضْطَبَرَ) and (إَضْطُرَبَ).

(2) Sometimes the (ط) is changed to (ص) or (ض) and then the rule of (إدغام) is applied, e.g. (إِصْتَبَرَ) changes to (إِصْتَبَرَ) and (إِضْتَرَبَ) changes to (إِضْتَرَبَ).

Rule 3

If the (فاء الكلمة) of (باب افتعال) is (ث), then it is permissible to change the (ت) to (ث) and apply the rule of (إِدْغَام), e.g. (إِنَّتَارَ) changes to (إِنَّارَ).

Rule 4

(4.2) The (مضارع) of these verbs - (حَصَّمَ) and (هَدَّي) - will be (يَخَصِّمَ) and (يَهَدِّيْ).

(4.3) It is permissible to have a (كسرة) on the (نفاء الكلمة), e.g.
((فاء الكلمة) and (نيخصِّمُوْنَ) The words (نيجصَّمُوْنَ) and
((باب)) and (نيجَصِّمُوْنَ) which have appeared in the Qur'ân are from this (نيجَدِّي).
(4.4) It is permissible to read a (ضمة) on the (نام الفاعل) of the
(فاء الكلمة). Therefore all three harakats are permissible, e.g.
(مُخُصِّمٌ), (مُخِصَمٌ), (مُخصَمَّمٌ).

Some of the detailed paradigms of this verb follow hereunder.

		•	
النهي المعروف	الأمر المعروف	المضارع	الماضي
		المعروف	المعروف
لاً يَحْتَنِبْ	لِيَجْتَنِبْ	يَجْتَنِبُ	ٳؚڂۛؾؘڹؘ
لاً يَجْتَنِبَا	لِيَجْتَنِبَا	يَجْتَنِبَانِ	ٳؚڂۛؾۜڹؘڹٵ
لاً يَجْتَنِبُوْا	ليجتنبوا	يَجْتَنِبُوْنَ	إجتنبوا
لاً تَجْتَنِبْ	لِتَجْتَنِبْ	تَجْتَنِبُ	ٳؚڂۛؾۜڹؘڹؾ۠
لاً تَجْتَنِبَا	لتَجْتَنِبَا	تَجْتَنِبَانِ	إجتنبتا
لاً يَجْتَنِبْنَ	لِيَجْتَنِبْنَ	يَجْتَنِبْنَ	إجْتَنْبُنَ
لاً تَجْتَنِبْ	ٳؚڂۛؾؘڹ	تَجْتَنِبُ	ٳؚڂؾۘڹٛڹ
لاً تَجْتَنِبَا	إجْتَنِبَا	تَجْتَنِبَانِ	إجتنبتما
لاً تَجْتَنِبُوْا	إِجْتَنِبُوْا	تَجْتَنِبُوْنَ	ٳ ؚ ج تنبتُم
لاَ تَجْتَنِبِيْ	ٳڂۛؾؘڹؚۑ۠	تجتنبين	ٳؚڿؾڹٛڹ
لاً تَجْتَنِبَا	ٳڂۛؾؘڹؚٵ	تَجْتَنِبَانِ	إجتنبتما
لاً تَجْتَنِبْنَ	إِجْتَنِبْنَ	تَجْتَنِبْنَ	إ ج تنبتن
لاً أَجْتَنِبْ	ڵؚٲڂۛؾؘڹ	أَجْتَنِبُ	ٳؚڂؾڹٛؾ۠
لاً نَجْتَنِبْ	لِنَجْتَنِبْ	ڹؘڿۛؾؘڹؚ	إجْتَنَبْنَا

اسم الفاعــل: مُحْتَنِــبٌ ، مُحْتَنِبَــانِ ، مُحْتَنِبُــوْنَ ، مُحْتَنِبَــةٌ ، مُحْتَنِبَتَانِ ، مُحْتَنِبَاتٌ .

Conjugate the following verbs:

(١) إِحْتَمَعَ (٢) إِحْتَمَلَ (٣) إِحْتَرَمَ (٤) إِسْتَمَعَ (٥) إِشْتَغَلَ
 باب إفْعلَالٌ
 إِحْمَرَ يَحْمَرُ إِحْمِرَارًا فَهُوَ مُحْمَرٌ ٱلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِحْمَرَ إِحْمَرً إِحْمَرِ رُ

The sign of (لام الكلمة) is the repetition of the (باب إفعلال) and four letters after the (همزة الوصل) in the (الفعل الماضي). The (ممزة الوصل) this (باب) is always (الكلمة

Some of the detailed paradigms of this verb follow hereunder.

¹² The rules of (ناقص) will be discussed later.

			◀
النهي المعروف	الأمر المعروف	المضارع	الماضي
		المعروف	المعروف
لاً يَحْمَرَّ	لِيَحْمَرَ	يَحْمَرُ	إِحْمَرَ
لاً يَحْمَرًا	ليَحْمَرًا	يَحْمَرَّان	إِحْمَرَّا
لاً يَحْمَرُّوْا	لِيَحْمَرُوْا	يَحْمَرُّوْنَ	إِحْمَرُوْا
لاً تَحْمَرَ	لتَحْمَر	تحمر	ٳڂٛڡؘڔۜٞؾ۠
لاً تَحْمَرًا	لتَحْمَرَّا	تَحْمَرَّانِ	إحْمَرْتَا
لاً يَحْمَرِرْنَ	لِيَحْمَرِرْنَ	يَحْمَرِرْنَ	إِحْمَرَرْنَ
لاً تَحْمَرَ	إحْمَرُ	تَحْمَرُ	إِحْمَرَرْتَ
لاً تَحْمَرًا	إحْمَرًّا	تَحْمَرَّانِ	إِحْمَرَرْتُمَا
لاً تَحْمَرُّوْا	إحْمَرُوْا	تَحْمَرُّوْنَ	إحْمَرَرْتُمْ
لاً تَحْمَرِّيْ	ٳڂڡؘڔٙٞۜؽ	تَحْمَرِيْنَ	ٳؚڂٛڡؘۯؘۯ۫ٮٙ
لاً تَحْمَرًا	إِحْمَرًا	تَحْمَرَّانِ	إِحْمَرَرْ ثُمَا
لاً تَحْمَرِرْنَ	ٳؚڂٛڡؘڔؚۯ۠ڹؘ	تَحْمَرِرْنَ	إِحْمَرَ رُثْنَ
لاَ أَحْمَرَ	لِأَحْمَرَ	أحمر	إِحْمَرَرْتُ
لاً نَحْمَرَ	لنَحْمَرَ	نحمر	إِحْمَرَرْنَا

اسم الفاعــل: مُحْمَــرٌ ، مُحْمَــرَّانِ ، مُحْمَــرُّوْنَ ، مُحْمَــرُّوْنَ ، مُحْمَــرُّةْ ، مُحْمَرَّتَانِ ، مُحْمَرَّاتٌ .

Conjugate the following verbs:

(١) إِسْوَدٌ (٢) إِخْضَرَّ (٣) إِغْبَرَّ (٤) إِصْفَرَّ (٥) إِبْيَضَّ

The sign of (باب تفعّل) is the tashdīd of the (عين الكلمة) and (ت) precedes the (فاء الكلمة) in the (الفعل الماضي).

Some of the detailed paradigms of this verb follow hereunder.

		4	•
النهي المعروف	الأمر المعروف	المضارع	الماضي
		المعروف	المعروف
لاً يَتَقَبَّلْ	ڵؚؽؘؾؘڡؘۜڹۜڵ	يَتَقَبَّلُ	تَقَبَّلَ
لاً يَتَقَبَّلاً	لِيَتَقَبَّلاَ	يَتَقَبَّلاَن	تَقَبَّلاً
لاً يَتَقَبَّلُوْا	لِيَتَقَبَّلُوْا	يَتَقَبَّلُوْنَ	تَقَبَّلُوْا
لاً تَتَقَبَّلْ	لِتَتَقَبَّلْ	تَتَقَبَّلُ	تَقَبَّلَتْ
لاً تَتَقَبَّلاً	لِتَتَقَبَّلاَ	تَتَقَبَّلاَن	تَقَبَّلَتَا
لاً يَتَقَبَّلْنَ	لِيَتَقَبَّلْنَ	يَتَقَبَّلْنَ	تَقَبَّلْنَ
لاً تَتَقَبَّلْ	تَقَبَّلْ	تَتَقَبُّلُ	تَقَبَّلْتَ
لاً تَتَقَبَّلاً	تَقَبَّلاَ	تَتَقَبَّلاَنِ	تَقَبَّلْتُمَا
لاً تَتَقَبَّلُوْا	تَقَبَّلُوْا	تَتَقَبَّلُوْنَ	تَقَبَّلْتُم
لاً تَتَقَبَّلِيْ	تَقَبَّلِيْ	تَتَقَبَّلِيْنَ	تَقَبَّلْت
لاً تَتَقَبَّلاً	تَقَبَّلاً	تَتَقَبَّلاَن	تَقَبَّلْتُمَا
لاً تَتَقَبَّلْنَ	تَقَبَّلْنَ	تَتَقَبَّلْنَ	تَقَبَّلْتُنْ
لاً أَتَقَبَّلْ	لِأَتَقَبَّلْ	أتُقَبَّلُ	تَقَبَّلْتُ
لاً نَتَقَبَّلْ	لِنَتَقَبَّلْ	نَتَقَبَّلُ	تَقَبَّلْنَا

اسم الفاعل: مُتَقَبِّلُ ، مُتَقَبِّلاَنِ ، مُتَقَبِّلُوْنَ ، مُتَقَبِّلُوْنَ ، مُتَقَبِّلُـةُ ، مُتَقَبِّلَتَـانِ ، مُتَقَبِّلاَتْ .

Conjugate the following verbs:

(١) تَسَلَّمَ (٢) تَقَدَّمَ (٣) تَكَلَّمَ (٤) تَعَجَّبَ (٥) تَعَلَّمَ
 <u>باب تَفَاعُلٌ</u>
 يَتَقَابَلُ تَقَابُلاً فَهُوَ مُتَقَابِلٌ وَتُقُوْبِلَ يُتَقَابَلُ تَقَابُلاً فَهُوَ مُتَقَابَلُ
 تَقَابَلُ يَتَقَابَلُ تَقَابُلاً فَهُوَ مُتَقَابَلُ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنهُ لاَ تَتَقَابَلْ

The sign of (باب تفاعل) is that the (ت) precedes the (فاء الكلمة) in the (الفعل الماضي) and there is an extra (الفعل الماضي).

Rule 1

In (باب تفعّل) and (باب تفاعل), when two (ت)'s are adjacent to one another in the (فعل مضارع), it is permissible to delete one, e.g. (تَقَبَّلُ) جــــ (تَتَطَاهَرُوْنَ) .

Rule 2

Some of the detailed paradigms of this verb follow hereunder.

4

			•
النهي المعروف	الأمر المعروف	المضارع	الماضي
		المعروف	المعروف
لاً يَتَقَابَلْ	لِيَتَقَابَلْ	يَتَقَابَلُ	تَقَابَلَ
لاً يَتَقَابَلاً	لِيَتَقَابَلاَ	يَتَقَابَلاَن	تَقَابَلاَ
لاً يَتَقَابَلُوْا	لِيَتَقَابَلُوْا	يَتَقَابَلُوْنَ	تَقَابَلُوْا
لاً تَتَقَابَلْ	لِتَتَقَابَلْ	تَتَقَابَلُ	تَقَابَلَتْ
لاً تَتَقَابَلاً	لتَتَقَابَلاَ	تَتَقَابَلاَنِ	تَقَابَلَتَا
لاً يَتَقَابَلْنَ	لِيَتَقَابَلْنَ	يَتَقَابَلْنَ	تَقَابَلْنَ
لاً تَتَقَابَلْ	تَقَابَلْ	تَتَقَابَلُ	تَقَبَّلْتَ
لاً تَتَقَابَلاً	تَقَابَلاَ	تَتَقَابَلاَنِ	تَقَابَلْتُمَا
لاً تَتَقَابَلُوْا	تَقَابَلُوْا	تَتَقَابَلُوْنَ	تَقَابَلْتُمْ
لاَ تَتَقَابَلِيْ	تَقَابَلِيْ	تَتَقَابَلِيْنَ	تَقَبَّلْت
لاً تَتَقَابَلاً	تَقَابَلاَ	تَتَقَابَلاَنِ	تَقَابَلْتُمَا
لاً تَتَقَابَلْنَ	تَقَابَلْنَ	تَتَقَابَلْنَ	تَقَابَلْتُنَ
لاً أَتَقَابَلْ	لِأَتَقَابَلْ	أتَقَابَلُ	تَقَابَلْتُ
لاً نَتَقَابَلْ	لِنَتَقَابَلْ	نَتَقَابَلُ	تَقَابَلْنَا

اسم الفاعل: مُتَقَابِلٌ ، مُتَقَابِلاَنِ ، مُتَقَابِلُوْنَ ، مُتَقَابِلُةٌ ، مُتَقَابِلَةٌ ، مُتَقَابِلَتَانِ ، مُتَقَابِلاَتٌ .

Conjugate the following verbs:

(١) تَحَادَتُ (٢) تَقَاتَلُ (٣) تَفَارَقَ (٤) تَظَاهَرَ (٥) تَحَاصَمَ
 باب إسْتَفْعَالٌ
 إسْتَنْصَرَ يَسْتَنْصِرُ إِسْتَنْصَرَ فَهُوَ مُسْتَنْصِرٌ وَأُسْتَنْصِرَ يُسْتَنْصَرُ إِسْتَنْصَارًا
 فَهُوَ مُسْتَنْصَرُ الأمر منه إِسْتَنْصِرْ والنهي عنه لا تَسْتَنْصِرْ

The sign of (باب إِسْتِفْعَالٌ) is the extra (س) and (ت) before the (فاء الكلمة).

It is permissible to delete the (ت) from the verb (إِسْتَطَاعَ) from the verb (تَسْطَعْ) mentioned (مَا لَمْ تَسْطِعْ) and (فَمَا اسْطَاعُوْ) mentioned in the Qur'ân are from this (باب).

Some of the detailed paradigms of this verb follow hereunder.

			4
النهي المعروف	الأمر المعروف	المضارع المعروف	الماضي المعروف
لاً يَسْتَنْصِرْ	ليَسْتَنْصِرْ	يَسْتَنْصِرُ	إِسْتَنْصَرَ
لاً يَسْتَنْصِرًا	لِيَسْتَنْصِرَا	يَسْتَنْصِرَانِ	إِسْتَنْصَرَا
لاً يَسْتَنْصِرُوْا	لِيَسْتَنْصِرُوْا	يَسْتَنْصِرُوْنَ	إِسْتَنْصَرُوْا
لاً تَسْتَنْصِرْ	لِتَسْتَنْصِرْ	تَسْتَنْصِرُ	إِسْتَنْصَرَتْ
لاً تَسْتَنْصِرَا	لِتَسْتَنْصِرَا	تَسْتَنْصِرَانِ	إِسْتَنْصَرَتَا
لاً يَسْتَنْصِرْنَ	لِيَسْتَنْصِرْنَ	يَسْتَنْصِرْنَ	ٳؚڛٛؾؘڹٛڝؘڔ۠ڹؘ
لاً تَسْتَنْصِرْ	ٳؚڛٛؾؘڹٛڝؚۯ	تَسْتَنْصِرُ	ٳؚڛٛؾۜڹٛڝؘڔۨۛۛۛۛۜ
لاً تَسْتَنْصِرَا	إِسْتَنْصِراً	تَسْتَنْصِرَانِ	إِسْتَنْصَرْتُمَا
لاً تَسْتَنْصِرُوْا	إِسْتَنْصِرُوْا	تَسْتَنْصِرُوْنَ	ٳؚڛٛؾ۫ڹڝؘۯؿؙؠ
لاً تَسْتَنْصِرِيْ	ٳؚڛٛؾؘڹٛڝؚڔۑ۠	تَسْتَنْصِرِيْنَ	ٳؚڛٛؾؘڹٛڝؘڔۨۛؾ
لاً تَسْتَنْصِرًا	إِسْتَنْصِراً	تَسْتَنْصِرَانِ	ٳؚڛٛؾؘڹٛڝؘڔٛؿؘؘؙٛڡؘٳ
لاً تَسْتَنْصِرْنَ	ٳؚڛ۠ؾؘڹ۠ڝؚڒ۠ڹؘ	تَسْتَنْصِرْنَ	ٳؚڛۛؾۘڹٛڝؘڔ۠ؿؙڹۜ
لاً أَسْتَنْصِرْ	لِأَسْتَنْصِرْ	أَسْتَنْصِرُ	إِسْتَنْصَرْتُ
لاً نَسْتَنْصِرْ	لِنَسْتَنْصِرْ	نَسْتَنْصِرُ	ٳؚڛٛؾؘڹٛڝؘڔ۠ڹؘٳ

اسم الفاعل: مُسْتَنْصِرٌ ، مُسْتَنْصِرَانِ ، مُسْتَنْصِرُوْنَ ، مُسْتَنْصِرُوْنَ ، مُسْتَنْصِرَةٌ ، مُسْتَنْصِرَتَانِ ، مُسْتَنْصِراَتْ .

Page 118

Conjugate the following verbs:

The sign of (باب إِفْعِيْعَالٌ) is the repetition of the (ع) and the appearance of a (و) between the two (د)'s. This (و) has changed to a (ر) in the (مصدر) due to the preceding (باب). This (باب) is mostly intransitive (لازم).

Some of the detailed paradigms of this verb follow hereunder.

			•
النهي المعروف	الأمر المعروف	المضارع المعروف	الماضي المعروف
لاً يَخْشَوْشِنْ	لِيَحْشَوْشِنْ	يَخْشَوْ شِنْ	ٳڂۺؘۅ۫ۺؘڹؘ
لاً يَخْشَوْشِنَا	لِيَحْشَوْشِنَا	يَخْشَوْ شِنَانِ	إِخْشَوْشْنَا
لاً يَخْشَوْ شِنُوْا	لِيَحْشَوْ شِنُوْا	يَحْشَوْ شِنُوْنَ	إخْشَوْ شَنُوْا
لاً تَخْشَوْشِنْ	لِتَخْشَوْشِنْ	تَخْشَوْ شِنْ	ٳڂۺؘۅ۫ۺؘڹؘؾ۠
لاً تَخْشَوْشِنَا	لِتَخْشَوْ شِنَا	تَخْشَوْ شِنَانِ	إخْشَوْ شَنَتَا
لاً يَخْشَوْشِنَّ	لِيَحْشَوْشِنَّ	يَخْشَوْ شِنَّ	ٳڂۺؘۅ۫ۺؘڹۜ
لاً تَخْشَوْشِنْ	ٳڂۺؘۅ۫ۺڹ۠	تَخْشَوْ شِنْ	إخْشَوْ شَنْتَ
لاً تَخْشَوْشْنَا	إخْشَوْشِناً	تَخْشَوْ شِنَانِ	إخْشَوْ شَنْتُمَا
لاً تَخْشَوْشِنُوْا	إخشوشنوا	تَحْشَوْ شِنُوْنَ	إخشوشنتم
لاَ تَخْشَوْشِنِيْ	ٳؚڂۺؘۅ۫ۺڹۑ۠	تَخْشَوْ شِنِيْنَ	ٳڂ۠ۺؘۅ۠ۺؘڹ۫ؾ
لاً تَخْشَوْشِنَا	إخْشَوْ شِناً	تَخْشَوْ شِنَانِ	إِسْتَنْصَرْ ثُمَا
لاً تَخْشَوْشِنَّ	ٳڂۺؘۅ۫ۺڹۜ	تَخْشَوْ شِنَّ	إِحْشَوْ شَنْتُنَ
لاً أَحْشَوْشِنْ	لِأَحْشَوْشِنْ	أخشوشن	ٳڂۺؘۅ۫ۺؘڹ۫ؗ۬ؗؗۛ
لاً نَخْشَوْشِنْ	لِنَحْشَوْشِنْ	نَحْشَوْ شِنْ	ٳڂۺؘۅ۫ۺؘڹۜٵ

اسم الفاعل: مُخْشَوْشِنٌ ، مُخْشَوْشِنَانِ ، مُخْشَوْشِنَانِ ، مُخْشَوْشِنُوْنَ ، مُخْشَوْشِنَةُ ، مُخْشَوْشِنَتَانِ ، مُخْشَوْشِنَاتٌ .

Conjugate the following verbs:

(١) إحْدَوْدَبَ (٢) إمْلَوْلَجَ (٣) إخْلَوْلَقَ

The sign of (باب إِفْعِيْلَالٌ) is the repetition of the (ل) and the appearance of an extra (الف) before the first (ل) in the (الفعل) this (مصدر).

The (إدغام) in this (باب إفْعِلَال) is similar to the (إدغام) of (إدغام). The verbs of (باب إفْعِلَال) and (باب إفْعِلَال) mostly have the meanings of colours and defects and they are intransitive (لازم).

Some of the detailed paradigms of this verb follow hereunder.

			•
النهي المعروف	الأمر المعروف	المضارع المعروف	الماضي المعروف
لاَ يَدْهَامَّ	لِيَدْهَامَّ	يَدْهَامُ	ٳۮۿٵمۜ
لاً يَدْهَامَّا	لِيَدْهَامَّا	يَدْهَامَّانِ	ٳؚۮۿٵڡؖٵ
لاَ يَدْهَامُّوْا	لِيَدْهَامُّوْا	يَدْهَامُّوْنَ	ٳؚۮۿٵڡٞۜۅ۠ٵ
لاَ تَدْهَامَّ	لِتَدْهَامَ	تَدْهَامُّ	ٳؚۮۿٵڡۜؾ
لاَ تَدْهَامًّا	لِتَدْهَامَّا	تَدْهَامَّانِ	ٳۮۿٵڡۜۜؾؘٵ
لاً يَدْهَامِمْنَ	لِيَدْهَامِمْنَ	يَدْهَامِمْنَ	ٳؚۮۿٵڡؘؗؗؗؗڡ۫ڹؘ
لاَ تَدْهَام	ٳؚۮۿٵمۜ	تَدْهَامُّ	ٳؚۮۿٵڡؘؗؗؗؗؗؗڡ۫ؾؘ
لاً تَدْهَامًّا	ٳؚۮۿٵڡؖٵ	تَدْهَامَّانِ	ٳؚۮ۫ۿؘٵڡؘؗؗؗؗؗؗؗؗؗؗؗڡؙؾؙڡؘٵ
لاَ تَدْهَامُّوْا	ٳؚۮۿٵؙؗؗٛؖڡ۠۠ۅ۠ٵ	تَدْهَامُّوْنَ	ٳۮۿٵڡؘؘؗؗؗؗڡٛؿؙؠ
لاً تَدْهَامِّيْ	ٳؚۮۿٵڡٙۜۑ۠	تَدْهَامِّيْنَ	ٳؚۮ۠ۿؘٵڡؘۘؠ۠ؾ
لاً تَدْهَامًا	ٳؚۮۿٵمؖٵ	تَدْهَامَّانِ	ٳؚۮ۫ۿؘٵڡؘؗؗؗؗؗؗؗؗؗؗؗڡؙؾؙڡؘٵ
لاً تَدْهَامِمْنَ	إِدْهَامِمْنَ	تَدْهَامِمْنَ	ٳۮۿٵڡؘۘؗڡٛؾؗڹۜ
لاَ أَدْهَامَّ	ڶؚٲۧۮۿٵمۜ	أَدْهَامٌ	ٳؚۮ۫ۿؘٵڡؘۘؗؗؗؗڡ۫ؾؗ
لاً نَدْهَامَّ	لِنَدْهَامَّ	نَدْهَامُّ	إِدْهَامَمْنَا

اسم الفاعل: مُدْهَامٌ ، مُدْهَامَّانِ ، مُدْهَامُّوْنَ ، مُدْهَامَّوْنَ ، مُدْهَامَّةُ ، مُدْهَامَّتَانِ ، مُدْهَامَّاتٌ .

لاَ

Conjugate the following verbs:

The sign of (باب إِفْعِوَّالٌ) is the (ق) after the (عين الكلمة).

Some of the detailed paradigms of this verb follow hereunder.

		•	└───
النهي المعروف	الأمر المعروف	المضارع المعروف	الماضي المعروف
لاَ يَجْلَوِّذْ	لِيَجْلَوِّذْ	يَجْلَوِّذُ	ٳؚڂ۫ڶۜۅۜٛۮؘ
لاً يَجْلَوِّذَا	لِيَجْلَوِّذَا	يَجْلَوِّذَانِ	ٳؚؗ۫۫۫ڟؙۜۊۜۮؘٵ
لاَ يَجْلَوِّذُوْا	لِيَجْلَوِّذُوْا	يَجْلَوِّذُوْنَ	ٳؚؚڂ۫ڵۅؘۜۮؙۅ۠ٵ
لاَ تَجْلَوِّذْ	لِتَجْلَوِّذْ	تَجْلَوِّذُ	ٳؚۼٛڶۅۜٞۮؘؗؾ۠
لاَ تَجْلَوِّذَا	لِتَجْلَوِّذَا	تَجْلَوِّذَانِ	ٳؚڂ۠ڵۅۜۜۮؘؾؘٳ
لاَ يَجْلَوِّذْنَ	لِيَجْلَوِّذْنَ	يَجْلَوِّذْنَ	ٳؚڂ۠ڶۅۜٞۮ۫ڹؘ
لاَ تَجْلَوِّذْ	ٳؚڂ۫ڶۅٙۜۮ۫	تَجْلَوِّذُ	ٳؚڂٛڶۅۜۜۮ۫ٮؘ
لاَ تَجْلَوِّذَا	ٳؚڂ۠ڶۅٞۜۮٲ	تَجْلَوِّذَانِ	ٳؚڂٛڵۅۜۜڎ۠ؾؘؘؙٛؗڡؘٳ
لاَ تَجْلَوِّذُوْا	ٳؚڂۛڶۅٙۜۮ۬ۅ۠ٵ	تَجْلَوِّذُوْنَ	ٳؚۼ۠ڵۅؘۜڎؙ۫ؠ
لاَ تَجْلَوِّذِيْ	ٳؚۼ۫ڵۅؚۜۜۮؚۑ۠	تَجْلَوِّذِيْنَ	ٳؚڂٛڶۅۜۜۮ۫ؗٮ
لاَ تَجْلَوِّذَا	ٳؚڂ۠ڶۅٞۜۮٲ	تَجْلَوِّذَانِ	ٳؚڂٛڶۅؘۜۮ۬ؿؘؙؗڡؘٵ
لاً تَجْلَوِّذْنَ	ٳؚڂٛڶۅٙۜۮ۫ڹؘ	تَجْلَوِّذْنَ	ٳؚؚۼؙڵؘۅؘۜڎ۫ؿڹۜ
لاَ أَجْلَوِّذْ	لِأَجْلَوِّذْ	أَجْلَوِّذُ	ٳؚۼ۫ڵۅۜٞۮ۫ؗؗؗۛؗؗ
لاً نَجْلَوِّذْ	لِنَجْلَوِّذْ	نَجْلَوِّذُ	ٳؚڂ۫ڶۅؘۜۮ۫ڹؘٳ

From the Treasures of Arabic Morphology

اسم الفاعل: مُجْلَوِّذٌ ، مُجْلَوِّذَانِ ، مُجْلَوِّذُوْنَ ، مُجْلَوِّذُوْنَ ، مُجْلَوِّذَةً ، مُجْلَوِّذَتانِ ، مُجْلَوِّذَاتٌ .

(A) Conjugate the following verbs:

(B) What is the (صيغة) of the following words:

Four-Root letter Verbs

(رباعی) of (أبواب)

The sign of (باب فَعْلَلَةٌ) is the presence of four root letters in the (باب فَعْلَلَةٌ). The (علامة المضارع) of this (باب) is (مضموم).

The rule for the (حركة) of the (علامة المضارع) is that if the (حركة) has four letters, whether root letters or extra letters, the (الماضي) has four letters, whether root letters or extra letters, the (علامة المضارع) even in the active tense (معروف), e.g. (يُكْرِمُ), (يُصَرِّفُ), (يُصَرِّفُ), (معروف) has less than or more than four letters, the (الماضي علامة) has less than or more than four letters, the (المضارع). (يَتَقَابَلُ), (يَتَقَابَلُ), (يَحْتَنِبُ), ومفتوح) even in the active tense (المضارع).

Four-root letter verbs are of three types:

(1) those of genuine four-radical origin, e.g. (تَرْجَم) – to translate.

(2) verbs formed by the doubling of a biliteral root, e.g. (غَرْغَرْ)

– to gargle, (تَمْتَمُ) – to stammer.

(3) composite roots taken from a familiar phrase or combination of roots, e.g. (حَمْدَلَ) – to say Al-<u>h</u>amdulillāh, (بَسْمَلَ) – to say Bismillāh.

Some of the detailed paradigms of this verb follow hereunder.

النهي المعروف	الأمر المعروف	المضارع المعروف	الماضي المعروف
لاً يُبَعْثِرْ	ليُبَعْثِر	يبعثر	بعثر
لاً يُبَعْثِرًا	ليبعثرا	[^] يبَعْثِرَانِ	بَعْثَرَا
لاَ يُبَعْثِرُوْا	ليُبَعْثِرُوْا	ؽڹۘڠؿؗؗۯۅ۫ڹؘ	بَعْثَرُوْا
لاً تُبَعْثِرْ	ڵؾؙۘبڠؿۯ	تُب ع ثرُ	بَعْثَرَتْ
لاً تُبَعْثِرًا	لِتُبَعْثِرَا	تُبَعْثِرَ انِ	بَعْثَرَتَا
لاً يُبَعْثِرْنَ	ڵؽڹۘڠ۠ؿڔۨٛڹؘ	ؽڹۘڠؿڔۨڹؘ	بَعْثَرْنَ
لاً تُبَعْثِرْ	بَعْثَر	تُب ع ثرُ	بَعْثَرْتَ
لاً تُبَعْثِرًا	بَعْثِراً	تُبَعْثِرَ انِ	ب َع ْثَرْ تُمَا
لاَ تُبَعْثِرُوْا	بَعْثِرُوْا	تُبَعْثِرُوْنَ	ر هُ مُو بعثر تُم
لاَ تُبَعْثِرِيْ	بَعْثَرِيْ	^ث بَعْثر يْنَ	بَعْثَرْت
لاً تُبَعْثِرا	بَعْثِراً	تُبَعْثِرَانِ	ب َ ڠُثَرْثُمَا
لاً تُبَعْثِرْنَ	بَعْثِرْنَ	تُب َع ْثِرْنَ	ب ^ہ کو تک بعثر تُن
لاً أُبَعْثِرْ	ڵٲٛڹڠؿۯ	أُبَعْثِرُ	بَعْثَرْتُ
لاً نُبَعْثِرْ	لنبعثر	نُبَعْثِرُ	ب َع ْثَرْ نَا

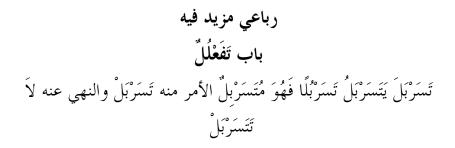
اسم الفاعل: مُبَعْثِرٌ ، مُبَعْثِرَانِ ، مُبَعْثِرُوْنَ ، مُبَعْثِرُةٌ ، مُبَعْثِرَةٌ ، مُبَعْثِرَتَانِ ، مُبَعْثِراتٌ .

Conjugate the following verbs:

(B) What is the (austrian bound bo

Page 129

The Derived Forms of Four-Root Letter Verbs



The sign of (باب تَفَعُّلُلْ) is the extra (ت) before the four root letters.

Some of the detailed paradigms of this verb follow hereunder.

النهي المعروف	الأمر المعروف	المضارع المعروف	الماضي المعروف
لاً يَتَسَرْبَلْ	لِيَتَسَرْبَلْ	يَتَسَرْبَلُ	تُسَرْبُلُ
لاً يَتَسَرْبَلاً	لِيَتَسَرْبَلاَ	يَتَسَرْبَلاَنِ	تَسَرْبَلاَ
لاً يَتَسَرْبَلُوْا	لِيَتَسَرْبَلُوْا	يَتَسَرْبَلُوْنَ	تَسَرُّبُلُوْا
لاً تَتَسَرْبَلْ	لِتَتَسَرْبَلْ	تَتَسَرْبَلُ	تَسَرْبَلَتْ
لاً تَتَسَرْبَلاً	لِتَتَسَرْبَلاَ	تَتَسَرْبَلاَنِ	تَسَرُّبَلَتَا
لاً يَتَسَرْبَلْنَ	لِيَتَسَرْبَلْنَ	يَتَسَرْبَلْنَ	تَسَرْبَلْنَ
لاً تَتَسَرْبَلْ	تَسَرْبَلْ	تَتَسَرْبَلُ	تَسَرْبَلْتَ
لاً تَتَسَرْبَلاً	تَسَرْبَلاً	تَتَسَرْبَلاَنِ	تَسَرُّبُلْتُمَا
لاً تَتَسَرْبَلُوْا	تَسَرْبَلُوْا	تَتَسَرْبَلُوْنَ	تَسَرُبَلْتُمْ
لاً تَتَسَرْبَلِيْ	تَسَرْبَلِيْ	تَتَسَر ْبَلِيْنَ	تَسَرْبَلْتِ
لاً تَتَسَرْبَلاً	تَسَرْبَلاً	تَتَسَرْبَلاَنِ	تَسَرُّبُلُتُمَا
لاً تَتَسَرْبَلْنَ	تَسَرْبَلْنَ	تَتَسَرْبَلْنَ	تَسَرُ بَلْتُنَ
لاً أَتَسَرْبَلْ	لِأَتَسَرْبَلْ	أَتَسَرْبَلُ	تَسَرْبَلْتُ
لاً نَتَسَرْبَلْ	لِنَتَسَرْبَلْ	نَتَسَرْبَلُ	تَسَرْبَلْنَا

اسم الفاعل: مُتَسَرْبِلٌ ، مُتَسَرْبِلاَنِ ، مُتَسَرْبِلُوْنَ ، مُتَسَرْبِلُوْنَ ، مُتَسَرْبِلَةٌ ، مُتَسَرْبِلَتَانِ ، مُتَسَرْبِلاَتٌ .

Conjugate the following verbs:

The sign of (باب إِفْعِلَّالٌ) is having four root letters, the repetition of the second (له منزة الوصل) and the inclusion of (ل) in the (الماضي المر) and (الماضي).

Some of the detailed paradigms of this verb follow hereunder.

النهي المعروف	الأمر المعروف	المضارع المعروف	الماضي المعروف
لاَ يَقْشَعِرَّ	لِيَقْشَعِرَ	يَقْشَعِرُ	ٳڨۺؘۘۼۜۜڗۜ
لاَ يَقْشَعِرَّا	لِيَقْشَعِرَّا	يَقْشَعِرَّانِ	ٳڨۺؘۘۼۜۘڗۜٵ
لاً يَقْشَعِرُّوْا	لِيَقْشَعِرُّوْا	يَقْشَعِرُونَ	ٳڨۺؘۼؘۯ۠ۅٛٳ
لاَ تَقْشَعِرَّ	لِتَقْشَعِرَ	تَقْشَعِرُ	ٳڨۺؘۼؘۘڗۜؾ۠
لاَ تَقْشَعِرَّا	لِتَقْشَعِرَّا	تَقْشَعِرَّانِ	ٳڨۺؘۼؘۯۜؾؘٳ
لاَ يَقْشَعْرِرْنَ	ڶؚؽؘڡۨ۠ۺؘۼ۠ڔؚۯ۠ڹؘ	يَقْشَعْرِرْنَ	ٳؚڡ۠ۨۺؘۼؘڔؘڔۨڹؘ
لاَ تَقْشَعِرَّ	ٳڨۨۺؘۘۼۜۜڗۜ	تَقْشَعُرُ	ٳؚڨ۠ۺؘۼؘڔؘڔۨ۫ؾؘ
لاً تَقْشَعِرًا	ٳڨۺؘعؚڗۜٵ	تَقْشَعِرَّانِ	ٳڨ۫ۺؘعؘرؘۯڽٛؗؿؘؘؙڡؘٵ
لاَ تَقْشَعِرُّوْا	ٳؚڡ۫۠ۺؘۼؚڔؙ۠ۅ۠ٵ	تَقْشَعِرُّوْنَ	ٳڨ۠ۺؘؘۘۼؘڔؘۯڽؙٛؾؗؠ
لاَ تَقْشَعِرِّيْ	ٳؚڡۨ۫ۺؘۼڔۜٙۑ۠	تَقْشَعِرِّيْنَ	ٳؚڡ۠ۺؘۘۼؘڔؘڔۨٛؗۨۛ
لاَ تَقْشَعِرَّا	ٳڨۺؘۘؖ؏ڗۜٵ	تَقْشَعِرَّانِ	ٳؚڡ۫۠ۺؘعؘرؘۯڽؘؙؙؙؙٛڡؘٵ
لاً تَقْشَعْرِرْنَ	ٳؚڡ۠۫ۺؘڠڔؚڔۨ۫ڹؘ	تَقْشَعْرِرْنَ	ٳڨ۠ۺؘعؘڔؘۯؿؙڹۜ
لاً أَقْشَعِرَّ	لِأَقْشَعِرَ	ٲٞڡ۠ۺؘۘۼڔۨ۠	ٳؚڡ۫۠ۺؘعؘڔؘۯۨؗؗؗؗؗ
لاَ نَقْشَعِرَّ	لِنَقْشَعِرَ	نَقْشَعِرٌ	ٳؚڡۨ۫ۺؘۼؘڔؘۯ۫ڹؘٳ

اسم الفاعل: مُقْشَعِرٌ ، مُقْشَعِرَّانِ ، مُقْشَعِرُّوْنَ ، مُقْشَعِرَّةُ ، مُقْشَعِرَّتَانِ ، مُقْشَعِرَّاتٌ .

Conjugate the following verbs:

(١) إِضْمَحَلَّ (٢) إِطْمَأَنَّ (٣) إِقْمَطَرَّ (٤) إِشْفَتَرَّ (٥) إِزْمَهَرَ
 باب إِفْعِنْلَالٌ
 إِبْرَنْشَقَ يَبْرَنْشَقْ إِبْرِنْشَاقًا فَهُوَ مُبْرَنْشَقْ الأمر منه إِبْرَنْشِقْ والنهي عنه

The sign of (باب إِفْعِنْلَالٌ) is the inclusion of (مرة الوصل) in the (أمر) and the extra (ن) after the (ع).

Some of the detailed paradigms of this verb follow hereunder.

النهي المعروف	الأمر المعروف	المضارع المعروف	الماضي المعروف
لاً يَبْرَنْشِقْ	لِيَبْرَ نْشِقْ	يبرنشق	ٳۨڹۯؙڹٛۺؘۊؘ
لاَ يَبْرَنْشِقَا	لِيَبْرَنْشِقَا	يَبْرَنْشِقَانِ	ٳؚؠٛۯؘڹ۠ۺؘڡؘٙٵ
لاَ يَبْرَنْشِقُوْا	ليبر نشقوا	يَبْرَنْشِقُوْنَ	ٳڹڔؘڹٛۺؘڡؙۜۅ۠ٵ
لاً تَبْرَنْشِقْ	لِتَبْرَ نْشِقْ	تبرنشق	ٳڹڔؘڹٛۺؘڡؘٙؾ۠
لاً تَبْرَنْشِقًا	لتَبْرَنْشِقَا	تَبْرَنْشِقَانِ	ٳؚؠۛ۫ڔؘڹ۠ۺؘڡٙؾؘٳ
لاً يَبْرَنْشِقْنَ	ليبر نشقن	يَبْرَنْشِقْنَ	ٳؚؠ۫ڔؘؙڹ۠ۺؘڡۨ۫ڹؘ
لاً تَبْرَنْشِقْ	ٳؚؠٛڔؘڹ۠ۺۊ۠	تَبْرَ نْشْتِقْ	ٳڹۛڔۘۜڹٛۺؘڡٞؾ
لاً تَبْرَنْشِقًا	ٳؚؠٛڔؘڹ۠ۺؚڡٙٵ	تَبْرَنْشِقَانِ	ٳڹڔؘڹ۠ۺؘڨۨؾؗٛؗٛؗڡؘ
لاَ تَبْرَنْشِقُوْا	ٳڹۛٛڔؘڹٛۺڡؙؖۅ۠ٵ	تَبْرَنْشِقُوْنَ	ٳڹڔؘڹٛۺؘڠؗؿؙؗؗ
لاَ تَبْرَنْشِقِيْ	ٳؚڹۛڔؘڹٛۺڡؚٙۑ۠	تبر نشقين	ٳؠٛڔؘڹٛۺؘڡٞۛؾ
لاً تَبْرَنْشِقًا	ٳؚؠٛۯؘڹ۠ۺؚڡؘٙٵ	تَبْرَنْشِقَانِ	ٳؚؠٛڔؘڹ۠ۺؘڠۛؿؘؘؘؘؗۛڡؘٵ
لاً تَبْرَنْشِقْنَ	ٳؚڹۛڔؘڹ۠ۺؚڡۨٝڹؘ	تَبْرَ نْشِقْنَ	ٳۨڹڔؘٮٛٚۺؘڡۛؿۜڹۜ
لاً أَبْرَنْشِقْ	ڵؚٲ۫ڹڔؘڹ۠ۺۊ۠	أَبْرَنْشِقُ	ٳڹۛۯٮ۫ٛۺؘڠۨؾؙ
لاً نَبْرَنْشِقْ	لِنَبْرَنْشِقْ	نَبْرَ نْشِقْ	ٳؚؠۛ۫ڔؘٮ۠ۺؘڡۨۛڹؘ

اسم الفاعل: مُبْرَنْشِقٌ ، مُبْرَنْشِقَانِ ، مُبْرَنْشِقُوْنَ ، مُبْرَنْشِقُوْنَ ، مُبْرَنْشِقَةٌ ، مُبْرَنْشِقَتَانِ ، مُبْرَنْشِقَاتٌ .

(A) Conjugate the following verbs:

(B) What is the (\sim) of the following words:

Page 136

Other Derived Forms

(ثلاثي مزيد فيه ملحق) of (أبواب)

There are two categories of $(\hat{1}, \hat{1}, \hat{1},$

- (ملحق برباعي محرد) (1)
- (ملحق برباعي مزيد) (2)

The first category (ملحق برباعي بحرد) has seven (أبواب): (1) (أبواب) – the (ل) is repeated, e.g. (فَعْلَلَــةٌ) – to don a shawl.

(2) ($i = \frac{1}{2} - there is an extra$ (و) after the (خ), e.g. (سَرُولَةُ) – to don a trouser.

(3) (فَيْعَلَةٌ) - there is an extra (ي) after the (فَيْعَلَةٌ), e.g. (فَيْعَلَةٌ) - to command. This word can be used as (سَيْطَرَةُ) as well.

(4) (فَعْيَلَةٌ) - there is an extra (ي) after the (ع), e.g.
 (شَرْيَفَةٌ) - to trim the extra leaves of a plant.

(5) (فَوْعَلَةٌ) – there is an extra (و) after the (فَوْعَلَةٌ) (5), e.g. (جَوْرَبَةٌ) – to make someone don socks.

(6) (فَعْنَلَةٌ) – there is an extra (ن) after the (ع), e.g. (قُلْنَسَةُ) – to make someone don a hat.

(7) (فَعْلَاقٌ) – there is an extra (ي) after the (ل), e.g. (فَعْلَاقٌ) – to

make someone don a hat.

The second category - (ملحق برباعي مزيد) has three groups:

(ملحق بتَفعْلُلْ) (1) (ملحق بإفْعنْلَالْ) (2) (ملحق بإفْعِلَالْ) (3)

(أبواب) has 8 (ملحق بتَفعْلُلٌ) The first group

(1) (تَفَعْلُلُ) – the extra letters are (ت) before the (ف) and the (ل) is repeated, e.g. (تَجَلُبُبُ) – to don a shawl.

(2) (تَفَعُوُلُ) – the extra letters are (ت) before the (ف) and the (و) between the (ف) and the (ل), e.g. (تَسَرُوُلُ) – to don a trouser.

(ي) (تَفَيْعُلْ) - the extra letters are (تَفَيْعُلْ) (3) - the extra letters are (تَفَيْعُلْ)

after the (ف), e.g. (تَشَيْطُنْ) – to be a satan.

(4) (تَفَوْعُلْ) – the extra letters are (ت) before the (ف) and a (و) after the (ف), e.g. (تَجَوْرُبُّ) – to don socks.

(5) (تَفَعْنُلُ) – the extra letters are (ت) before the (ف) and a (ن) after the (ف), e.g. (تَقَلْنُسُ) – to don a trouser.

(6) (تَمَفْعُلُ) – the extra letters are a (ت) and a (م) before the (ف), e.g. (تَمَسْكُنُ) – to be poor.

(7) (تَفَعْلُتٌ) – the extra letters are a (ت) before the (ف) and a (ت) after the (ل), e.g. (تَعَفَرُتُ) – to behave like a devil.

(8) (تفَعُلْ) – the extra letters are a (ت) before the (ف) and a (ي) after the (ل), e.g. (تَقَلْسٍ) – to don a hat.

The conjugation of these (أبواب) should be done like (تَسَرُّبَلَ), while the last one, namely, (تَسَرُّبَلَ).

The second group, (ملحق بِإِفْعِنْلَالٌ) has two (أبواب): (1) (ل) – The second (ل), the (ن) after the (عِنْكَالٌ) (1)

الوصل) are extra, e.g. (إَقْعِنْسَاسُ) – to walk with the chest and neck protruding out.

(2) (أَفْعَنْلَاءً) – The (ي) after the (ل), the (ن) after the (ع) and the (ع) and the (ع) and the (أَسْلَنْقَاءً) are extra, e.g. (أُسْلَنْقَاءً) – to lie on one's back.

The (مصدر) of this (باب) – (إَسْلَنْقَاءُ) was originally (إِسْلَنْقَايُّ). The (ي) was changed to a (إِسْلَنْقَايُّ).

The third group - (ملحق بِإِفْعِلَّالٌ) has one (باب): (و) - The (و) after the (ف) and one (ل) is extra, e.g. (إِكُوِ هْدَادٌ) – to strive.

تَصْرِيْفُهُ : إِكْوَهَدَّ يَكْوَهِدُّ إِكْوِهْدَادًا فَهُوَ مُكْوَهِدٌ الأمر منه إِكْوَهِدَّ إِكْوَهِدِّ إِكْوَهْدِ والنّهي عنه لاَ تَكْوَهِدَّ لاَ تَكُوَهِدً لاَ تَكُوَهِدً لاَ تَكُوَهُدِ

In all the word-forms of this (باب), (باب) has been applied and the changes are similar to those of (إقْشَعَرَّ).

Exercise 35

What is the word-form (صيغة) of the following words and which (باب) are they from:

The Seven Categories

With regards to the letters of verbs, they fall into seven categories, namely:

صحيح ، مثال ، أجوف ، ناقص ، مهموز ، مضاعف ، لفيف

Definitions

_ ── ►		
Term	Meaning	Example
صحيح	A word whose root letters do not have a (همزة), (همزة), (مرف العلية) ¹³ or two letters of the same type	نَصَرَ
	••	
مثال	A word having a (حــرف العلــة)	وُعَدَ
	in the (فاء الكلمة)	
أجوف	A word having a (حــرف العلــة)	قَالَ
	in the (عين الكلمة)	
ناقص	A word having a (حــرف العلــة)	دَعَا
	in the (لام الكلمة)	
مهموز	A word having a (همسزة) as a	أَمَرَ
	root letter – a hamzated verb	
مضاعف	A word having, as its root letters, two letters of the same type	مَلَ
لفيف	A word having two (حــروف	وَقَي
	العلة) as the root letters	

¹³ The (حروف عله) are (و), (الف) and (ي).

(دَعَا). 10) If the (لام الكلمة) has a (ي), it is called (ناقص يائى) eg (رَمَي). (مهموز الف) has a (همرزة), it is called (فاء الكلمة) 11) eg (أَمَرَ). مهموز) If the (عين الكلمة) has a (همرزة), it is called ((سَأَلَ) eg (العين (مهم الكلمة) has a (همزة), it is called (مهمزة) الكلمة) 13) If the eg (أَقَرَأ). لفيف) and (لفيف مفروق) :is of two types (لفيف) (لفيف) (مقرو ن 15) (لفيف مفروق) (15 (the two (مدروق) (15) are separate, e.g. (وَقَى). 16) (لفيف مقرون) is when the two (حرف العلة) are adjacent to one another, e.g. (طُوَي). 17) If the (عـين الكلمة) and (لام الكلمة) are the same, it is called (مَدَّ). و.g. (مَضاعف ثلاثي).

18) If the (ف) and the first (ل) and the (ع) and the second (ل) are the same letters, it is called (مسضاعف ربساعي) e.g. (زَرُنْزَلَ).

Exercise 36

Classify the following verbs according to the seven categories:

(مهموز) The Rules of

Rule 1:

It is permissible to change a (همسنزة), that is alone and (ساكن) to correspond to the previous (ساكن). That is, (a) after a (فتحه), change the (هميزة) into an (اللف). Example (أرأش)(head) becomes(مميزة) (head) (رأأش) (b) after a (ضمة), change the (هميزة) into a (فر). Example

بُوْسٌ) destitute) becomes) بُوْسٌ).

(c) after a (کسرة), change the (همزة) into a (ي). Example (فريْبٌ (wolf) becomes (ذَيْبٌ).

νννν

Rule 2

If a hamzah mutaharrik (همسزة متحسرك) appears before a (همسزة) that is (سساكن), it becomes necessary to change the (ساكن) letter to the corresponding (ساكن).

Examples

آمَنَ becomes أَأَمَنَ أُوْمِنَ becomes أَاْمِنَ . إِيْمَانًا becomes إِاْمَانًا

νννν

Rule 3

(3.1) It is permissible to change a (همسزة) that is (مفتوح) and is preceded by a (ضمة) to a (و).
Example
خُونَ محكونًا جُونَ محكونًا (عمر) and is preceded by a (مفتوح) is the plural of محكونا محكونا محكونا المحكونا المحكون المحكونا ال

(4.1) If two (همسيزة)'s are (متحسيرك) and one of them is (مكسسور), then it is permissible to change the second (مكسسور) into a (ي). Example

أَيِمَّةٌ can also be read as أَإِمَّةٌ.

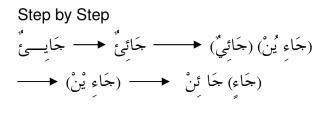
If there are two (هميزة)'s which are (متحسرك) and none of them are (مكسسور), then it is necessary to change the second (همزة) into a (و).

Examples

i) أوادمُ will be read as أَأَدمُ
 ii) أُوَمِّلُ will be read as أُأَمِّلُ

رجَاءَ) originally was (جَايِلَى (جَايِلَى) (جَايِلَى). The (جَاءَ) will change into a (اللف زائلَ) will change into a (هميزة) will change into a (الحف زائلَ). Now there are two (هميزة) هميزة) . The second (محيرك (هميزة) and one of them is (مكسور) . The second (متحرك (مميزة) changes into a (ي) becoming (جَائِي) (according to the rule of أَسَ - rule 4.1). (جَائِي) can also be written as rule of تقيل الله الله . The end (ي) on the (ي) is يُعْنُ (difficult to pronounce). Therefore it is removed and (إحتائي) (the coming (جَائِمَ يَعْنُ) (the coming together of two (ي الله الله) وي المحتاك) (عمار) المحتاك) (ي الله المحتاك) المحتاك

We are left with \vec{x} which can also be read as \vec{x} .

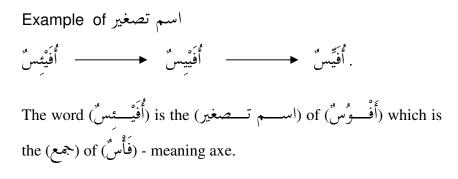


νννν

Rule 5

If a (∞) comes after the ($_{\circ}$) or ($_{\circ}$) that are a and a and a or if a ($_{\circ}$) comes after the ($_{\circ}$) of ($_{\circ}$ or if a (a is) comes after the ($_{\circ}$) of (a is), it is permissible to change the (a is) into the letter that precedes it and then (a (l (l is)) (incorporation of one letter into another) is made.

Example of (و) مدة زائدة (و) مدة زائدة (و) مُقْرُوْنَةُ مُقْرُوْنَةٌ \leftarrow مُقْرُوْنَةٌ The word (مُقْرُوْنَةٌ) is the (مُقْرُوْنَةٌ) of (اسم مفعول) is the (مُقْرُوْنَةٌ) Example (ي) مدة زائدة (ي) Example . خطِيَّةٌ \leftarrow خطِيْتَةٌ



νννν

Rule 6

If there occurs a (همسزة) after the (السف) of السف and before a (ی), the (همسزة) changes to (سمسزة) and the (ی) changes to (الف). Example The word (خَطَايَا) is the plural of (خَطَايَا).

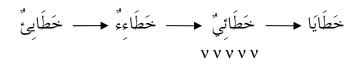
The word (تَطَايَا) was originally (خَطَايَا). The (ي) which comes after the (الف) of (جمع) as the second last letter, changes into a (الف). ¹⁴ It becomes (خَطَاءَ). Now we have two (خَطَاءَ)'s and one of them is (مكسور). The rule of (أَيمَّةُ) applies, whereby the second (اَيمَّةُ) changes into a (ي) and becomes (خَطَائِيٌ

Page 151

(همسزة) after the (الف) of مفاعل and it is before a (ي). It changes to (الف) and the (ي) and the (الف). The word becomes (خَطَايًا).

NOTE: This law is compulsory (روجوبًا).

Step by Step



Rule 7

If a (متحسرك) is (متحسرك) and it comes after a (سياكن) that is not a (مده زائسده) nor is it (ي تسصغير), then the (مده زائسده) of the (همزة) is given to the letter preceding it.

This law is permissible (جوازًا). **Examples**1) In the word (يَــسْتُلُ), the (حركــة) of the (ممــزة) is given to
the (س) and the (همزة) is then deleted. It becomes
(يَسَلُ).
2) In the words قَدْ أَفْلَــحَ the (حركــة) of the (ممــزة) is given to

the (د) and the (همزة) is then deleted. It becomes

(قَدَ فُلَحَ). 3) In the words يَرْمِلَيْ أَخَلَهُ the (حركة) of the (همسزة) is transferred to the (ي) and the (همسزة) is then deleted. It becomes (يَرْمِيَ خَاهُ).

Rule 8

The rule of (يَـــسْئَلُ) is compulsorily applied to all the المـضارع المعـروف) (يُـرَى) and (يَـرَى) (أفعـال) .(وجمهول

Example

In (يَرْأَيُ) the (فتحــة) of the (يَرْأَيُ) is given to the (ر) and the (يَرْقَانُ) is deleted. It becomes (همزة).

NOTE:

It is permissible to apply this rule to the (اسماء مـــشتقات) (derived nouns) too.

The (مَرِيًّ) or (مَرَايً) can be read as (مَرَايً). The (مَرَاةٌ) can be read as (أسم آلة) or (مِرَاةٌ).

The (مَسَرْقَ) of the (همسزة) of (همسزة) is given to the (ر) and then the (مُرَاةٌ) is removed leaving (همزة). The (مَرْعَيُّ) can be read as (اسم مفعول).

νννν

Rule 9

If a (همسزة متحسرك) is preceded by a (محسر ف متحسرك) letter, then both (سين بين قريب) and (بين بين قريب) are both permissible. 9.1 (مخسر ج) is to read the (همسزة) between its (بين بين قريب) and the (مخرج) of the (عليه) or responding to its (hamza's) محركة (محرف العله) . 9.2 (محركة) is to read a letter between its (بين بيين بعيد) and the (مخسر ج) of the (ين بين بعيد) corresponding to the preceding (محرف العله) of the (محركة) . (حركة) is also known as .

Examples

When (بين بين) is made on the word (سَأَلَ), then in both (سين بين قريب) and (بعيدر ج) will be that of (همرزة) and (الف).

In the word (سَسَعْمَ) if (سَسَعْمَ) is made, then the (بحرب) is made, then the (مخرج) will be between (محرة) and (مخرج) is made, then the (مخرج) will be between (همزة) and (الف). (الف) In the word (لَوُمُ مَ) if (بين بين قريب) if (لَوُمُ مَ) is made, then the (مخرج) is made, then the (مخرج) is made, then the (مخرج) will be between (محرج) is made then the (مخرج) will be between (الف) and (الف).

(9.3) If there is a (الليف) after (الليف), it is permissible to apply (بين بين قريب) only. (بين بين بين الما not permissible in this case.

Examples

[1] In the word (قُرَّاء), the (همزة) is (مفتوح). Therefore the (همزة) will be read between the (همزة) of the (همزة) and the (همزة) will be read between the (مخرج) of the (قُرَّاء).
[2] If (قُرَّاء) is read with a (ضمة), the (ضمة) will be read between the (مخرج) of the (محرج) and (واو).
[3] If (قُرَّاء) is read with a (ممزة), the (محرج) will be read between the (مخرج) of the (محرج), the (محرج) will be read between the (محرج) of the (محرج), the (محرج) will be read between the (محرج) of the (محرج), the (محرج) will be read between the (محرج) of the (محرج) of the (محرج).

νννν

Rule 10

If a (همزة إستفهام) comes before a (همزة إستفهام) as in the word (همزة إستفهام), then it is permissible to apply the rule of (أَوَنْتُمْ) (Rule 4). Thus, (أَأَنْتُمْ) will be read as (أَوَادِمُ) It is also permissible to make (تــسهيل), whether (قريب) or (بعيد).

It is also permissible to bring an (الف) between the two (الف)'s and read it as (همزة).

νννν

Exercise 37

(1) Apply rule no.1 to the following words:

(١) لاَبَأْسَ (٢) فِئْرٌ (٣) سُؤْرٌ

(2) Which rule applies to the word $(\vec{1} \neq \vec{1})$ and how?

(3)Analyse the changes to the word (شَاء).

(4) Apply the rule of (مهموز) to the word (مُنْبُوْنَةٌ).

(5) What can (أَأَنْتَ) also be read as?

The Orthography¹⁵ of the Hamzah

The following rules are general guidelines with regards to how a hamzah is written:

(a) Hamzah is invariably written over or under an alif at the beginning of a word, e.g. (أَمَرَ), (أَمَرَ) and (إِنْسَانٌ).

(b) When the initial hamzah is followed by an alif of prolongation (long vowel اللف), the latter is replaced by a madd over the initial alif, e.g. (آمر) for (آمر).

(c) The hamzah tends to be written over the semiconsonant (حـــرف العلـــة) corresponding to the vowel

(حركة) of the preceding letter.

Examples:

(حَطِئْتُ), (بَطُؤَ), (يُؤْمَرُ), (يَأْمُرُ)

(d) Where the previous consonant has a (ســـكون), the hamzah tends to be written over the semi-consonant has a (حرف العلة) coinciding with its own vowel (حرف العلة).

Examples:

(شَأَمَ) ,(أَسْئِلَةٌ) ,(مَسْؤُوْلٌ)

This rule is applied for (الفعل الماضي) instead of (c) above. (سَبَعُهُ) is written with a (و) and (سَبَعُهُ) with a (ى

¹⁵ the correct spelling

without dots.

(مهموز) The Paradigms of

مهموز الفاء من باب نصرَ الْأَخْذُ أَحَذَ يَأْخُذُ أَحْدًا فَهُوَ آخذٌ وَأُخِذَ يُؤْخَذُ لَخْذُ أَحْدَدًا فَهُوَ مَاْخُوْذُ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ حُذْ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَأْخُذُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَأْحَدَ مَأْحَدَ مَآخِذُ وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَيْخَذٌ مَيْخَدَ مَيْخَدَان مَآخِذَان مَآخِذُ وَ مَيْخَاذُ مَيْخَاذَانَ مَآخِيْدُ وَأَقْعَرَ ل التَّفْصَيْلِ مِنْهُ آخَدَ آخَذَانِ آخَذُوْنَ وَأَوَاخِذُ وَالْمُؤَنَّتُ مِنْهُ أُحْدَى أُخَدَيَانِ أُخَدَ وَ أُحْذَيَاتَ أُحْذَيَاتَ

Analysis of the changes

(1) The (أمر) of this (باب) is (أمر) which is an exception
 from the normal method of constructing the (أمر). (أمر)
 was originally (أوْخُذْ).

(2) Similarly, the $(\hat{a}_{--},\hat{b}$

(3) In the verb, $(\bar{a}, \bar{a}, \bar{a}$

(مُرُوْا أَوْلَادَكُمْ بالصَّلَاة), e.g. it is stated in a hadîth, (همزة). (4) If the verb is used in the middle of the sentence, then most often the hamzah is retained, e.g. The Qur'ânic verse, (وَأَمُرْ أَهْلَكَ بِالصَّلَاةِ). (5) In the word-forms of (المصارع المعروف) of this (باباب), besides the singular first person (واحد متكلم), the rule of (رَأُسْ) has been applied. The same rule applies to the (اسم الظرف) and (اسم المفعول). (6) The rule of (بَعْنَى applies in the (اسم الآلة). (7) The rule of $(\dot{t}_{-} - \dot{t}_{-})$ applies in the $(\dot{t}_{-} - \dot{t}_{-})$ except for the singular first person (واحد متكلم). المضارع) of (واحد متكلم) of (واحد م and the (اسم التفضيل), the rule of (المعروف) applies. (أَوَادِمُ) the rule of (اسم التفضيل) of (جمع), the rule of (applies. (10) In the singular first person of the (المصارع الجهول), the rule of (أَوْمنَ) applies.

Exercise 38

(a) Conjugate the following verbs:

- (۱) أَكَلَ (۲) أَمَرَ
- (b) What is the paradigm of the (مصطارع مجمهول) of (أَدَبَ)
- (c) What is the paradigm of the (أمـــر معــروف) of (أمــر معــروف)?
- (d) What is the paradigm of the (الماض_ المعروف) of (أكل)
- (e) How has the word (أَوَاسِرُ) changed from its original?

مهموز الفاء من باب ضَرَبَ _ الْأَسْرُ أَسَرَ يَأْسِرُ أَسْرًا فَهُوَ آسرٌ وأَسرَ يُؤْسَرُ أَسْرًا فَهُو مَأْسُوْرٌ الْـ أَمْرُ منْهُ إِيْسِرٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَأْسِرُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَأْسِرٌ مَأْسِران مَآسِرُ وَالْآلَةُ مَنْهُ مِيْسَرُ مِيْسران مَآسَرُ مِيْسَرَةٌ مَيْـسرتَان مَآسِرُ مَيْسَارُ مِيْسَاران مَآسَيْرُ وَأَفْعَلُ التَّفْصَيْلِ مِنْـهُ آسَـرُ آسَرانِ آسَرُوْنَ وَأَوَاسِرُ وَالْمُؤَنَّتُ مِنْهُ أَسْرَي أُسْرَيَانِ وَ أُسَرٌ وَ أُسْرَيَاتٌ

Page 161

Analysis of the changes

(1) The changes of this (باب) are similar to those of (أحمد) are similar to those of (إِنْدَسِرُ) – (أمرر) where the rule of (إَيْمَانُ) applies.
(2) The other (أبواب) of (أبواب) follow the same

pattern.

Exercise 39

Conjugate the following verbs:



(b) What is the paradigm of the (معـروف مــضارع) of (أَمِنَ)

(c) What is the paradigm of the (أمر بحهول) of (ألَهَ)

(d) What is the paradigm of the (الماضي الجحهول) of (أَمِنَ) of (الماضي

(e) How has the word (إِيْسِرُوْا) changed from its original?

Analysis of the changes

Analysis of the changes

(1) Conjugate all the verbs of (أبواب ثلاثي مزيد فيه) like the conjugations of (أَحَذَ) and (إِيْتَمَرَ).

Exercise 40

Conjugate the following verbs:

- (b) What is the paradigm of the (معـروف مــضارع) of (أَمِنَ)
- (c) What is the paradigm of the (أمر بحهول) of (ألكَ)
- (d) What is the paradigm of the (الماضي الجحهول) of (أَمِنَ) of (الماضي
- (e) How has the word (إِيْسِرُوْ) changed from its original?

(مهموز العين) Discussion of

(1) The rule of (بين بين) or (بين applies to all the verbs of (الماضي) of (الماضي). Note that this rule is optional.
 (2) The rule of (يَــسْئَلُ) applies to the (مَـصارع) and (رَـسْئَلُ) of (أمـر) and (رَمهموز العين ثلاثي مجرد).
 (3) (بَــاب ضـرب) is from (بــاب ضـرب), ((زَأَرَ يَزْئِرُ) (3)

(4) In the imperative (أمــر), after applying the rule of (أيَــر), the (لمحـزة الوصـل) is deleted. Therefore (إِنْ بَلَرْ) becomes (أَسْـعَمَ), (زَرْ) becomes (أَسْعَمَ), (زَرْ) becomes (سَمَا أَلْغُمْ) becomes (سَمَا أَلْغُمْ).

The conjugation of the imperative second person (أمـــر معروف) form is as follows:

			•		
زِرْنَ	زِرَا	زِرِيْ	زِرُوْا	زِرَا	زَر
سَلْنَ	سَلَا	سَلِيْ	سَلُوْا	سَلَا	سَلْ
سَمْنَ	سَمَا	سَمِي	ر و ه سمو	سَمَا	سَم
لُمْنَ	لُمَا	لُمِيْ	لُمُوا	لُمَا	لُمْ

(مهموز اللام) Discussion of

(1) In most of the word-forms of (مهموز السلام), the rule of (مهموز السلام) or (بين بين) or (بين يين) applies, e.g. (قَرَأَ يَقْرَأُ).
 (2) The rule of (مَيَرُ) applies to (مواحد الماضي المجهول), e.g. (قُرِءَ).

(3) The rule of (همسزة منفسردة ساكنة), that is the rule of (أُسْنَ) applies to all the word-forms of (أمسر) and (رَأُسْنَ) and (رَاسَمْ يَقْسرَأْ) and (رَاسَمْ يَقْسرَأْ) and (رَاسَمْ يَقْسرَأْ), the hamzah can become (اللف), in the words (أُرْدُءْ) and (رَاسَمْ), the hamzah can become (رَاسَف), the hamzah can beco

Exercise 41

Conjugate the following verbs:

Page 166

The Rules Of (معتل)

Rule 1

(1.1) The (و) which appears between (و) which (و) which is (علامات المضارع) which is (مكــسور), falls off.

Example

The word يَوْعِدُ becomes يَعِدُ . Every (و) that comes between the (علامات مضارع مفتوح) which is (علامات مضارع مفتوح), and the (علامات مضارع مفتوح) (مفتوح), the (و) falls off, on condition that either the (مفتوح) or the (ل كلمة) is from the (ع كلمة) Example The word يَوْهَبُ becomes يَوْهَبُ

Note:

Every (مثال واوى) on the scale of (ضرب) follows this rule.

νννν

 16 مضارع are the following letters الف ت ي ن

¹⁷ The حرف حلقی are the following letters: ء ہ ع ح غ \pm

Rule 2

If a (مصدر) is on the scale of (فاء الكلمة) and its (مصدر) is a (فاء الكلمة) is a (ف), that (و) is deleted and the (ع كلمة) is given a (كسرة). A (ة) is then added at the end of the word.

Step by Step Example

عِدَةٌ ج___ عِدٌ ج___ عْدٌ ج___ وَعْدٌ

Note:

If the (مـضارع) has a (فتحـة) on its (مـضارع), for example in the word (مَصدر), the (فَاء الكلمة) of the (مَصدر) can also be given a (فتحة).

Step by Step Example The word ($\tilde{(u)}$ the (u) of $(\tilde{(u)}$ $\tilde{(u)}$). $\tilde{(u)}$ $\tilde{(u)}$ $\tilde{(u)}$

Note:

It is also permissible to read (سَعَةٌ) as (سَعَةٌ).

νννν

Rule 3

(3.1) If a (مشدّد) is not (مشدّد) and is preceded by a

(كسرة), it changes into a (ي).

Example

مِيْعَادٌ changes to مِوْعَادٌ The word

Exception

The word (إَجْلِوَّانُ) will remain unchanged, because the (و) is مشدّد).

(3.2) If ((ک سے اکن) is not (مسدغم) and it is preceded by a

(ضمة), the (ي) changes into a (فرمة).

Example

The word (مُوْسِرُ) changes to (مُوْسِرُ).

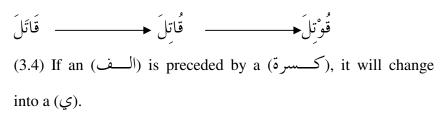
Exceptions

The word (میز) remains unchanged because the (کمیز) is

(مدغم).

(3.3) If an (اللف) is preceded by a (ضمة), it will change into a (و).

Step by Step Example



Example

The plural of (مَحْرَابُ) is (مَحَارِابُ). This changes to (مَحَارِيْبُ) because the (الف) is preceded by a (مَحَارِيْبُ).

νννν

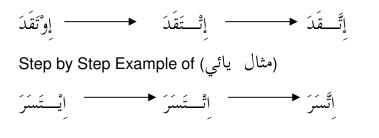
Rule 4

or (و أصلي) is a (باب افتعال) of (فاء الكلمة) or

(ي أصلى), the (ي) or (ي) will change into a (ت) and

(ادغام) will be made, that is, both the (ت)'s will be assimilated.

(مثال واوي) Step by Step Example of



Page 170

νννν

Rule 5

(5.1) If at the beginning of a word there is a (و ميضموم), it is permissible to change it into a (همزة).

Examples

وَحُوْقٌ) changes to (أُجُوْقٌ). (This is an example of an (السم المعالي). (السم the [الماضي الجهول] of توقيتٌ changes to (أُقَّستَتْ) (أُقَّستَتْ). (أُقَّستَتْ).

(5.2) If (و مكسسور) appears at the beginning of a word, it is permissible to change it to a (همزة).

Example

(إِشَاحٌ) swordbelt) can be read as (إِشَاحٌ).

(5.3) If a (و مرفوع) appears in the middle of a word, it is permissible to change it into a (همزة).

Example

(اَدْوُرٌ) can be read as (اَدْوُرٌ).

Rarely is a (و مفتوح) changed into a (همزة).

Examples

(اَحَدٌ) - one) can be read as (اَحَدٌ). (اَنَاةٌ) - a lazy woman) can be read as (اَنَاةٌ).

νννν

Rule 6

When two (واؤ متحـرك) come together at the beginning of a word, it is compulsory (واجــب) to change the first (و) into a (همزة). Example (وأصلُة is read as (أواصلُ) (This is the plural of

Rule 7

(7.1) If (و) or (ي) (متحـرك) is preceded by a (و) or (و) or (ر) is changed into an (الف).

Examples

Example of a (و متحرك) in the middle of a (قَوَلَ) (قَالَ) changes to (قَالَ) (عَالَ). Example of a (ي متحرك) in the middle of a (بَيَعَ) (بَاعَ) changes to (بَاعَ) (بَاعَ) (متحرك) changes to (ومتحرك) at the end of a (حَوَ) Example of a (دَعَا) (دَعَا) (دَعَا) (دَعَا) (دَعَوَ) Example of a (ي متحرك) at the end of a (رَمَي) Example of a (و متحرك) (دَمَي) changes to (رَمَي) (دَمَي) (دَمَي)

(نَابٌ) changes to (نَيَبٌ).

Conditions for the above rule

This rule only applies if the following conditions are met:

[1] The (ي متحرك) or (ي متحرك) must not be in the place of the

(فالكلم). Therefore this rule will not apply to the word

is in the place of the (فاء الكلمة) and the (ف) is a (ف) is in the place of the (فاء الكلمة) is a (حرف عطف). It will also not apply to (حرف عطف) of (فياء الكلمة) of (فياء الكلمة).
It will also not apply to (ي) - تَيَسَرَرَ is in the place of the (فاء الكلمة).

[2] The (ي) or (ي) must not be in place of the (ي) of (و) of (ع كلمة) of (ع كلمة). (لفيضا). (لفيضا) is that word which has two will not apply to the word (حسرف العلة). Therefore this law will not apply to the word (ع كلمة). Here (و) is in the place of the (ع كلمة). Here (ع كلمة). Here (ع كلمة). Here (ع كلمة). (ع كلمة).

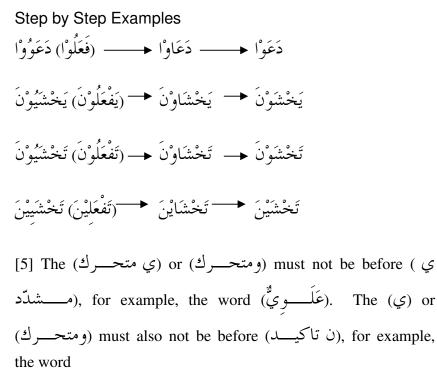
[3] The ($_{2}$) or ($_{2}$) must not come before the ($_{1}$) of ($_{1}$) of ($_{1}$). Therefore this law will not apply to the word ($_{1}$), since there is a ($_{2}$) before the ($_{1}$) of ($_{1}$), since there is a ($_{2}$) before the ($_{2}$), since there is a ($_{2}$) before the ($_{2}$) before the ($_{2}$).

Objection

In the words (تَخْــشَيْنَ), (يَخْــشَوْنَ), (يَخْــشَوْنَ), the (يَخْــشَيْنَ) and (تَخْــشَيْنَ) and (و) were not supposed to be changed to (الــف) because they came before a (مــدّه زائـده), but yet this rule has been applied.

Answer

The (ي) in these words is a separate word and it is the (ي) of the (فعل), while the (مده) is not (زائد), therefore the (الف) or (ي) changes to (الف) and then falls off due to (إجتماع ساكنين).



[6] The word must not have the meaning of a colour or defect, for example,

(عَور) (to be one-eyed),

(صَيد) (to have a crooked neck).

[7] The word must not be on the scale of (فَعَلَـــانُ), (فَعَلَـــانُ) or

(فَعَلَة), for example

[meaning – rotation] (و). [meaning – rotation]

(سَيَلَانٌ) – (سَيَلَانٌ) example of (ي). [meaning – flowing] (بسَيَلَانٌ) – (سَيَلَانٌ) – (صَـوَرَى) [meaning – name of a spring of water] (براي المعالي) – (حَيَـدَى) – (حَيَـدَى) – (حَيَـدَى) – (حَيَـدَى) (حاد يحيد from الما الما والمعالي) – (حَوَكَـةٌ) example of (أو). [meaning – weaver – plural of (أحَالَكُ وَاللَّ

[8] The word must not be from (باياب إفتعال) having the meaning of (باب تفاعل). For example, the word إحْتَوْرَ (in the meaning of أَحْتَاوَرَ) and أَعْتَاوَرَ (in the meaning of أَعَاوَرَ). Both words mean to take in turns.

(7.2) If after such an (اللف) (which has been changed from a و) or و), there is a (ساكن) letter, the (الف) falls off.

Examples

[1] In the word (دَعَــوُوْا), the first (و) changes to (الــف). It becomes (الـف). Here (الـف) has come before a (رو ســاكن). The (الف) falls off and it becomes (الف).

[2] In the word (تَرْضَــيْنَ), the first (ي) changes to an (اللف). Due to the (اللف) coming before a (سلكن), it is deleted. It becomes (تَرْضَيْنَ).

(7.3) If such an (الـف) has come before a (الـف) of (متحـرك), even if the (ت) is (متحـرك), the (فعـل ماضـي) is deleted.

Examples

The word (دَعَــوَتْ) changes to (دَعَــوَتْ). Now we have an
 (فعـل ماضــى) before (ت تانيــث) of (الـف). Therefore it is deleted. It becomes (دَعَتْ).

2. The word (دَعَوَتًا) changes to (دَعَوَتًا). There is a (دَعَوَتًا) is deleted. It (متحرك) after the (السف) is deleted. It دَعَتَا becomes دَعَتَا

(7.4) In the (صيغة) of (الماضي المعروف), from (صيغة), from (غائــب), whether (الحــوف واوي) until the end, if the word is (غائــب), whether the (الحــوف واوي) has a (ضــمة) or (ضــمة), after deleting the (الف), the (فاء الكلمة) is given a (ضمة).

Example in which (ع كلمة) has a (فتحة)

ن الله فرائن) is now deleted because (تَعَانُنَ) the (العف) is now deleted because (قَانُنَ) it is followed by a (ساكن). It becomes (قُلْنَ the (قُلْنَ) because it is (أحصوف واوي). It becomes (أَقُلْنَ) the word (قُلْنَ) is from the (باب) of (باب).

Example in which (ع كلمة) has a (ضمة)

طُلْنَ ح ص طَلْنَ ح طَلْنَ خ

The word (طُلُنَ) is from the (باب) of (کُرُم).

جمع مؤنت) from (الماضي المعروف صيغة), from ((عائب (احروف) till the end, after deleting the (غائب), if it is (الف) till the end, after deleting the (الف) , if it is (الحروف) is given a (ريائي), the (فاء الكلمة) is given a (واوي).

Example in which (ع كلمة) has a (كسرة)

In the word (بَسَيَعْنَ), the (ي متحسرك) is preceded by a (بَسَيَعْنَ). Therefore the (ي) changes to (اللف). It becomes (يَسَاعْنَ).

The (السف) is deleted. It becomes (السف). Now the (ب) is given a (كسرة). It becomes (بعْنَ).

(كسرة) with (اجوف واوي) with (كسرة) خصف واوي) with خوفْنَ خصف فَنْ خصف فَنْ خصف فَنْ

The word (خِفْنَ) is from the (باب) of (ممع).

νννν

Rule 8

(8.1) If the letter before (و) or (ي) is (سياكن), the (حركة) of the (ي) or (ي) is transferred to the preceding letter.

Example

[1] In the word (يَقْــوُلُ), the (حركة) of the (و) which is a (رَيَقُــوُلُ) in this case, is given to the (ق). It becomes (يَقُــوُلُ). (This is an example of واوي flace of (أجوف واوي).

[2] In the word (کَسَسَرة), the (کَسَسَرة) of the (يَبْسِعُ) is given to the

(ب). It becomes (يَبِيْــعُ). (This is an example of أجــوف).

(8.2) If the (حركة) is a (فتحة), the (و) or (ي) is changed into an (الف).

Examples

[1] In the word (أيقْوَلُ), the (فتحة) of the (و) is given to the
 (ق) is discrete (أيقَوْلُ). Now due to the (فتحة), the (أيقَوْلُ) is changed into an (الف) becoming (أيقالُ).

[2] In the word $(\dot{z}, \dot{z}, \dot{z})$, the ($\dot{z}, \dot{z}, \dot{z}$) of the (z) is given to the ((-)) becoming ($\dot{z}, \dot{z}, \dot{z}$). Now due to the ($\dot{z}, \dot{z}, \dot{z}$) of the ((-)) the ($\dot{z}, \dot{z}, \dot{z}$) changes into an ((-)), thus becoming ($\dot{z}, \dot{z}, \dot{z}$). $\dot{z}, \dot{z}, \dot{z}$

Remember

The conditions applicable to Rule 7 apply to Rule 8 as well.

(8.3) If such a (ي) or (ي) is followed by a (ساكن), in the case of (ضمة) and (كسرة), the (ي) or (ي) will be deleted.

(أجوف واوى) Example of

In the word (لَمْ يَقُولْ) because of (رَامْ يَقُولْ) the (و) is deleted. It becomes (لَمْ يَقُلْ).

أجوف يائي Example of

In the word (لَــــمْ يَبِيْلَـعْ), the (ي) is followed by a (ســـاكن), therefore the (ي) is deleted. It becomes (كَمْ يَبِعْ).

(8.4) If a (ي) or (ي) is followed by a (سياكن) and preceded by a (فتحــة), the (الــف) (which was originally) is deleted.

Examples

(لَمْ يُقُوَلْ) changes to (لَمَ يُقَوَلْ). After the (الف) is deleted, it becomes (لَمْ يُقَلْ). (لَمْ يُتَعَلْ) changes to (لَمْ يُيَعَايْ). After the (الف) is deleted, it becomes (لَمْ يُبَعْ).

Important

This rule (Rule 8) does not apply to the words (مَـــنْ وَعَــدَ) because condition number one has not been fulfilled. In the words (يَطْــوِى) and (يَحْيَــى), the rule is not applied because of condition number 2 - (عين لفيف).

The words (تَمْيِ يَنْزَ) and (تَمْيَ يَنْزَ) remain unchanged because of the fourth condition - (قبل مده زائده).

However, the (ℓ) of the (ℓ) is an exception to (ℓ) is an exception to condition number 4. Despite there being a (ℓ), the (ℓ) of the (ℓ) or (ℓ) will still be given to the previous letter.

Example of (اجوف واوي) In the word (مَقُوُوْلٌ) which is the (اسم مفعول) of (اسم مفعول), the (ف) is still transferred to the (ق). It becomes (مَقُوُوْلٌ) is deleted. It becomes (مَقُوُوْلٌ) .

(أجوف يائي) Example of

In the word (مَبْيُوْعُ) which is the (اسم مفعول) of (اسم مفعول), the (اسم مفعول) of the (مي), the (حركة) of the (مي) is transferred to the (حركة). It becomes (مَبْيُوْعُ), the (المجتمعاع ساكنين). Due to (مَبْيُعُوْعُ), the (مَبْيُعُوْعُ) of the corresponding (مَبْيُعُوْعُ) of (حركة) is a (مَبْيُعُوْمُ), the (ب) is given a (كسرة). It becomes (مَبْيُعُوْم).

Exception

In the words يَعْسُورُ (to be one-eyed), يَعْسُورُ (to have a crooked neck), يُعْسُورُ (black), أَسْسورُدُ (black), due to condition number 6 (i.e. having the meaning of a colour or defect), no change occurs.

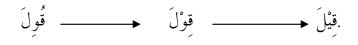
The aforementioned rule (Rule 8) does not apply to (إسم), that is those words on the scale of (أَقْ وَلُ); or (أَقْ وَلُ), like (أَفُولُ هُ), like مَا أَقُولُ هُ), like (أَفعال التعجب).

νννν

Rule 9

(9.1) If there is a (و) in the (ع كلمة) of (ع كلمة),
the preceding letter is made (ساكن) and the (حركة) of the
(و) is transferred to the preceding letter. Then the (و) changes to (ي).

Example 1



Example 2

(9.2) If there is a ((() in (() in ()) in the place of the (() in the preceding letter is made (() in the preceding letter) and the (() is transferred to the preceding letter. No other changes are made.

Example 1

In the word (بيسع) the (ب) is made (سساكن). It becomes (سساكن). Now the (حركة) of the (ي is transferred to the

(
$$(-)$$
), thus becoming ($(-)$).

Example 2

In the word (سياكن) the (ت) is made (سياكن). It becomes (سياكن). The (حركة) of the (ي) is transferred to the (ت). It becomes (أُخْسِتِيْرَ).

(9.3) It is also permissable to retain the (\neg) of the preceding letter and to make the () or the (). In this case the (2) changes to (2).

Examples

$$\hat{\tilde{s}}_{e}^{e}\hat{J} \xleftarrow{} \tilde{s}_{e}\hat{J} \overleftarrow{} \overset{}{\tilde{s}}_{e}\hat{J} \overleftarrow{} \overset{}{\tilde{s}}_{e}\hat{J} \overleftarrow{} \overset{}{\tilde{s}}_{e}\hat{J} \overleftarrow{} \overset{}{\tilde{s}}_{e}\hat{J} \overleftarrow{} \overset{}{\tilde{s}}_{e}\hat{J} \overleftarrow{} \overleftarrow{} \overset{}{\tilde{s}}_{e}\hat{J} \overleftarrow{} \vec{s}_{e}\hat{J} \overleftarrow{} \vec{s}_{e}\hat{J} \overleftarrow{} \vec{s}_{e}\hat{J} \vec$$

(9.4) It is also permissible to pronounce these words with

(إشمام). (إشمام) means to pronounce a (إشمام). (إشمام) in such a way that it has the effect of another (حركة). For example in the word (حركة), the (كسسرة) of the (ق) is pronounced in such a way that it has the fragrance of a (ضمة).

Similar is the case with the (-) of (-). The (-). The (-) of the (-) will have the effect of a (-). The condition for this rule is that changes must have taken place in the (-) form of the verb. Therefore, the word (-) will remain unchanged because the (-) form of this word, namely (-) was unaffected by any change.

Step by Step Example

(9.6) In (أجوف يائى), whatever the (حركة) may be, or that (أجوف واوى) in the (مكسسور) is (ع كلمة) where the (أجسوف واوى) is (فاء الكلمة), after deleting the (ي), the (الماضي المعسروف) is given a (كسرة) from the (صيغة) of (صيغة) until the end, that is, (كسرة متكلم).

Note that the forms of (معروف) and (جهول) are now the same. However the (أصل) - original form of each one will be different:

	Original Form	Changed Form
(الماضي المعروف)	قَوَلْتُ	قلت
(الماضي الجحهول)	قُوِلْتُ	قلت
(الماضي المعروف)	بيعت بيعت	، بعت
(الماضي المجهول)	و ه و بي ع ت	، بعت بعت
(الماضي المعروف)	خَوِفْتُ	خفتُ
(الماضي الجحهول)	خُوِفْتُ	خفت

Note:

In the (بیاب أستفعال) of (بیاب أستفعال), the transferring of the (برکت) is not according to this rule i.e. rule number 9, but is due to rule number 8 (the rule of (يَقُوْلُ). Therefore the rule of (أُسْتُخِيْر) and (أُسْتُخِيْر) will not apply. For example (أُسْتُخِيْر)

νννν

Rule 10

(10.1) If the (الام الكلمة) of the following (رسيغة) or (و), it becomes (سياكن) if it is preceded by a (مياكن):

يفْعَلُ
يَفْعَلُ
يَفْعَلُ

3. أَفْعَلُ
4. أَفْعَلُ

Examples

If the (ي) or (ي) of the (لام الكلمة) is preceded by a (فتحــة), it becomes (الف) in accordance with the rule of (الف).

Examples

(10.2) If a word has a (و) preceded by a (ضـــــــهة) and followed by another (و), that (و) falls off.

(e) Example of

In the word (جمسع مسذكر غائسب) يَسدْعُوُوْنَ before the (و) there is a (خمسمة) and after the (و) there is another (ف. Therefore, the first (و) is made (ساكن) and the second one falls off due to (إحتماع ساكنين). It becomes (يَدْعُوْنَ).

If a (ي) is preceded by a (كــسرة) and followed by another (ي), the first (ي) becomes (ســاكن) and the other (ي) is deleted because of (إجتماع ساكنين).

(ي) Example of

In the word (واحد مؤنــــث حاضــر) تَرْمِييْنَ there is a (كــسرة) before the (ي) and it is followed by a second (ي). Therefore the first (ي) becomes (ســـاكن) and the second (ي) falls off. It becomes (يَرْمِيْنَ).

(10.3) If a () is preceded by a ($\dot{\phi}$) and followed by a

(ي), the preceding letter is made (سلكن) and the (ي) of the (و) is transferred to the preceding letter. Then the (و) changes into a (ي) and falls off due to (و). (ساكنين

Example

In the word ($\overleftarrow{-}$ the (\underbrace{e}) is preceded by a ($\overleftarrow{-}$ and (\underbrace{e}) is preceded by a (\underbrace{e}), therefore the preceding letter (\underbrace{e}) is made (\underbrace{e}) and the ($\underbrace{-}$) of the (\underbrace{e}) which is a ($\underbrace{-}$) and the ($\underbrace{-}$) of the (\underbrace{e}) which is a ($\underbrace{-}$) is transferred to the preceding letter, the (\underbrace{e}). It therefore becomes ($\underbrace{-}$), the preceding letter, the preceding ($\underbrace{-}$), the (\underbrace{e}) changes into a ($\underbrace{-}$). Now due to ($\underbrace{-}$) which is a ($\underbrace{-}$) the ($\underbrace{-}$) is deleted. It becomes ($\underbrace{-}$).

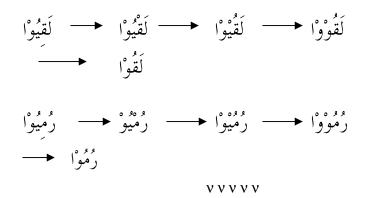
(10.4) If a (ي) is preceded by a (کسسرة) and followed by a (رو), the preceding letter is made (سساکن) and the (حرکة) of the (حرکة) is given to the preceding letter. Then the (ي) changes into a (و) and falls off due to (إجتماع ساکنين).

Example

In the word ($\tilde{\lambda}_{n}$, the ($\tilde{\lambda}_{n}$) is preceded by a ($\tilde{\lambda}_{n}$) and followed by a ($\tilde{\ell}_{n}$). Therefore, the preceding letter (ℓ) is made (ℓ) and the (ℓ) of the ($\tilde{\lambda}_{n}$) which is a (ℓ), is transferred to the preceding letter (ℓ). It becomes ($\tilde{\ell}_{n}$), the ($\tilde{\ell}_{n}$) bue to the preceding ($\tilde{\ell}_{n}$), the ($\tilde{\ell}_{n}$) changes to (ℓ). It becomes ($\tilde{\ell}_{n}$). Now due to ($\tilde{\ell}_{n}$) is deleted. It becomes ($\tilde{\ell}_{n}$) is deleted. It becomes ($\tilde{\ell}_{n}$)

Further Examples

Step by Step



Page 194

Exercise 42

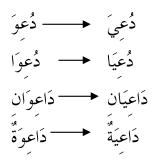
(a) Identify the rules or changes of (معتال) in the following words:

Rule 11

If a (و) appears in the place of the (لام الكلمــة) after a (كسرة), the (و) changes into a (ي). Example In the word (دُعـو) the (و) appears in the place of the (دُعـو) لام الكلمــة (الكلمــة) after a (كـسرة). Therefore the (و) changes into a

(دُعِيَ). It becomes (دُعِيَ).

The same change occurs in (دُعِيَان), (دُعِيَان) and (دَاعِيَةٌ).



Rule 12

If a (ي) is in the place of the (لام الكلمة), preceded by a (ضمة), the (ي) changes into a (ف).

Example

In the word (واحد مـذكر غائـب) of (واحد مـذكر غائـب) of (واحد مـذكر غائـب) of (رأم) from the masdar (تَهَـاوَةٌ), meaning intellect, the (ي) is in the place of the (لام الكلمـة), preceded by a (ضـمة). The (غَهُوَ) changes into a (و). It becomes (نَهُوَ).

νννν

Rule 13

(13.1) If a (و) comes in the place of the (ع كلمة) preceded by a (كـسىرة) in the (مـصدر), it changes into a (ي), on condition that (تعليل) – a change) occurred in the (فعل).

Examples

1. The word قَيامًا (which is the مصدر) was originally قَيَامًا was originally

2. The word صَــام (which is the مـصدر) was originally مـصدر.

However, the word (قوَامًا) which is the (مصدر) of (قَاوَمَ) of (تعليم المعامية) remains unchanged, because no (بماعلية) occurred in the (فعل). The (قاوَمَ) is (قاوَمَ).

Examples

The word (حَــوْضٌ the word جَمـع of the word (حَــوْضٌ changes to جَـعَانَ .
 This is an example of a (جمـع) in which the (و) is (ساكن).

The word (جَيِّ لَا of the word جَسَع (the جَسَع of the word جَسَع) changes to جَيَادُ
 This is an example of a (جَسَع) in which the (و) is changed in the original (from جَيْوِدٌ to جَيْوِدٌ).

νννν

Rule 14

(14.1) If a (2) or (2) which are are not changed from any other letter, come together in one word, which is not (ملحق برباعی) (on the scale of $(\dot{c}, \dot{c}, \dot{c$

Examples

In the word (ع) and (و), سَــيْوِدٌ come together, and the first of the two i.e. the (ي) is (ســاكن). Therefore the (و) changes into a (ي), thereby becoming (سَــيْدِدُ). After

(سَيِّدٌ) is made, it becomes (إدغام).

2. In the word ($(\tilde{a}, \tilde{a}, \tilde{a},$

3. In the word (مُصْخُوْيُّ), (which is the مصدر of مُصْخُوْيُّ), (مُصْخُوْيُّ), (which is the مصدر of (يَمْصْخِى (يَمْصْخَى), the (ع) and (ي) come together, and the first of the two i.e. the (ع) is (مَصَابُ (سَاكَن). Therefore the (ع) changes into a (ي) becoming (مُصْخُيْيٌ After (مُصْخُيْيٌ becoming (مُصْخُيْيٌ) is made, it becomes (مَصْخُيْيٌ). The (مَصْخَيْيٌ of the (م) is changed to (مَصْخُيْيٌ) thereby becoming (مُصْخِيَّ). It is also permissible to read the (م) with (مَصْخِيٌ). (مضيحٌ), that is (مُضِيَّ).

(14.2) The (أمر حاضر) of (أمر حاضر) to take أوِيًّا) of (أمر حاضر) to take refuge) is (إِأْوِ). The (ع) changes to a (يَا وَيَا). The (ع) changes to a (يَا وَعَالَى), rule 14.1 will Because this (ي) has changed from a (ع), rule 14.1 will

not apply.

Another example where this rule will not apply is the word (ضَيُوَنُ). No change occurs because it is (ضَيُوَنُ).

If the (2) and (2) are in different words, no change will occur.

Example

(1) إلى وَاللهِ (1) will not change into a (ي).

νννν

Rule 15

If a word is on the scale of (فُعُوْلُ) and it has two (و)'s at the end of the word, then both the (و)'s are changed into ((إدغام) of the preceding letter (إدغام) of the preceding letter (عـين الكلمـة) is changed into permissible to give the (فاء الكلمة) a (فاء الكلمة).

Example

νννν

Rule 16

(اسم) of an (راسم) in the (اسم) of an (راسم) of an (راسم) preceded by a (ضمة), the (ضمة) will be changed into a (ضمة) and the (رو) into a (ري). The (ري) is then made

(ساكن). Due to (إجتماع ساكنين), the (ي) is deleted.

Example

In the word (الأدلَوْ) - (أَدْلُوْ) مَعْدَى - (أَدْلُوْ) is on the (الكلمة لام) of an (مسم) preceded by a (ضمة). Therefore the (اسم) of an (مسم) preceded by a (ضمة). Therefore the (أَدْلُوْ أَوْلُوْ) becoming (أَدْلُوْ أَوْلُوْ) becoming (أَدْلُوْ أَوْلُوْ) changes into a (ي), thereby becoming (أُدْلُو أَدْلُو أَدْلُو أَدْلُو) sinde (أَدْلُو يُو أَدْلُو). After (ي) is made (أَدْلُو يُو أَدْلُو), due to (أَدْلُو عُمَا), the (ي) is deleted. It becomes (أَدْلُو) which can also be written as (أَدْلُو).

Step by Step Example

(16.2) The law of (16.1) will also occur on a مصدر, which is from (باب تفعّل) and is (باب تفعّل).

Example The word (تَعَلَّل undergoes the following changes, eventually becoming (تَعَلَّل).

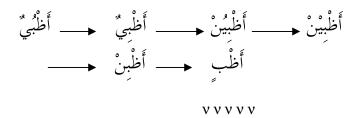
(16.3) The law of 16.1 will also occur on a (مصدر), which is from (باب تفاعل) and is (ناقص واوي). Example The word (تَعَـ الُوَّ) undergoes the following changes,

(16.4) If a (ي) comes in the (لام الكلمة) of an اسم and is preceded by a letter which has a (ضمة), the (ضمة) is changed into a (كسرة).

Example

The word (أَظْبِـــيُّ) - (أَظْبِــيُّ) changes to (ظَبْــيُّ) , which can also be written as (أَظْبِــيُنْ). The (ي) is made (ســـاكن) so it becomes (أَظْبِــيُنْ). Due to (أَظْبِــيْنْ), the (ي) is deleted. It becomes (أَظْــبِنْ), which can also be written as

Step by Step Example



Rule 17

(17.1) If a (ي) or (ي) comes in the place of the (ي) of a word which is (اســـم فاعــل), the (ي) or (ي) changes into a (ه), on condition that change took places in the (فعل).

Examples

The word (قَـــاوِلْ) changes to (قَــاوِلْ). (Changes took place in its فعل from أَقَالَ of قَوَلَ مَا تَوَلَ
 The word (قَالَ ما قَوَلَ مَا مَعْل sharpes to (قَالَ ما قَوَلَ مَا مَعْل sharpes to sharpes

The word (بَسَايِعٌ) changes to (بَسَايِعٌ). (Changes took place in its أفعل from أنبع to أباع to أباع to أباع المالية.

(17.2) Sometimes the (حسرف العلة) is deleted as in the case of (هُسَائِرٌ) which was originally (هُسَائِرٌ). This word is used in

Exception

In the word (الرَّاوِيْ) the (و) will not change into a (الرَّاوِيْ) because no change took place in the رَوَى يَرْوِيْ) فعل.

νννν

Rule 18

If a (السف) or (الف زائد) or (الف زائد) appears after the (السف) of (ألسف), it changes into a (مَفَاعِلُ).

Examples

The word (عَجَاوِزُ) changes to (عَجَاوِزُ) - (عَجُوْزُ vord).
 This is an example of (ه).
 The word (شَـرَاوِفُ) changes to (شَـرَاوِفُ) - (شَرِيْفَةٌ of the word).
 This is an example of (شَـرَائِفُ).
 The word (رَسَاالُ) changes to (رَسَاالُ).
 This is an example of (رِسَاالُ).

Exception

The (مَصْصَلَتُكُ is (مُصَصَلَتُكُ). Although the

(ي) is original, it changed into (همسزة). This is an exception to the rule.

νννν

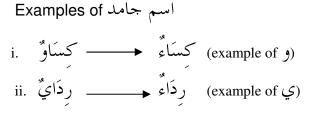
Rule 19

If a (ي) or (ي) comes at the end of a word after (الف زائد), they change into a (همسزة). This rule applies to all kinds of words, namely مشتق, جمع, مفرد, مصدر عمدر.

مصدر Examples of

i. \dot{c} i. \dot

Examples of جمع
i. جمع دعَاءٌ → دعَاءٌ
ii. أَسْمَاءٌ → أَسْمَاءٌ
ii. إَسْهُ مَاءٌ
ii. أَسْمَاءٌ
ii. أَسْمَاءٌ
ii. أَحْيَاءٌ
i. أَحْيَاءٌ



νννν

Rule 20

(20.1) If a (e) comes in the fourth position or later in a word and it is not preceded by a (---) or a (e), it changes into a (e).

Examples

The word (أي دُعَوَان) was originally (أي دُعَوَان). The (و) is in the fourth position of the (فع ل), thus it changes into a (ي).

2. The word (أَعْلَوْتُ) was originally (أَعْلَوْتُ). The (و) is in the 4th position of the (فعل), thus it changes into a (ي).
 3. The word (إِسْتَعْلَوْتُ) was originally (إِسْتَعْلَوْتُ). The (و) is in the sixth position of the (فعل), thus it changes into a (ي).

(20.2) The plural of (مَــدُاعِيُّ) is (مَــدُاعِيُّ), which originally was (مَــدَاعِيْوُ). In this word, the (و) is in the sixth position. It changes into a (ي) and (إدغـــام) is made. It becomes (مَــدَاعِيُّ). The rule of (سَــيَّـدُّ) (Rule number 14, example 2) is not applicable here because the (ي) has changed from an (مَــدُعَاءُ). The condition was that the (مَــدَاعِيُّ). In Rule 14, the condition was that the (و) or (ي) must not be changed from another letter.

νννν

Rule 21

(21.1) The (اللف) that comes after a (ضمة) changes into a

(و).

Examples

1. The word (\dot{d}) was originally (\dot{d}) - (the (\dot{d}) - (the (\dot{d})) is preceded by a (\dot{d}) is preceded by a (\dot{d}), thus it changes into a (\dot{d}). 2. The word (\dot{d}), thus it changes into a (\dot{d}). 2. The word (\dot{d}) - \dot{d}) was (\dot{d}) of (\dot{d}) word (\dot{d}) was originally (\dot{d}). The (\dot{d}) is preceded by a (\dot{d}), thus it changes into a (\dot{d}).

(21.2) The (السف) that comes after a (کسسرة) changes into a

(ي).

Example

The word (مَحَسرَابٌ plural of (مَحَسرَابٌ) was originally مَحَارِيْسِبُ was originally (الَسف). The (الَسف) is preceded by a (مَحَارِابُ , thus it changes into a (ي). It becomes (مَحَارِيْبُ).

Rule 22

If there is an (الف زائد) before the (الف زائد) or (تششنية), it changes into a (ي).

Example

i. The end of the word (حُبْلَــان) is (حُبْلَــى). The end of the word (الَــف) has an (الَــف) which does not accept a (حُبْلَى).

Therefore, the (الف) is changed into (ي).

ii. The (جمع) of (حُبْلَيَاتٌ) is (حُبْلَيَاتٌ). Here also the the (الف) of (حُبْلَى) is changed into (ي).

νννν

Rule 23

If (ي) appears as the (ع كلمة) of either a plural on the scale of (فُعْسَلُ) or it appears in the feminine adjective on the scale of (فُعْسَلُ), the preceding letter is given a (فُعْلَى). Examples

1. The word (أَبْـــيَضُ plural of بَيْــضَاءُ and (بَــيْضُ) was originally (بِــيْضُ The (ي) appears as the (ع كلمــة) of (ع كلمــة), thus the preceding letter is made (فُعْــلُّ). It becomes (بَيْضُ).

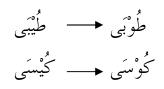
The word (حیثک – meaning 'to walk arrogantly') was originally (حیثک –). The (ي) appears as the (حیثک –ی) of the feminine (فُعْلَ – الله فُعْلَ – الله), thus the preceding letter is made (مكسور). It becomes (حیثک).

Note:

This rule is like an exception to Rule 3 where the ((2)) changes to ()). Instead of changing the ((2)) to (), the ((2)) is maintained and the ((---)) which is the preceding ((--)), is changed to ((-)).

The (اســــم تفــضيل) falls in the category of (اســـم تفــضيل), that is, a noun not having any descriptive qualities. Examples

Step by Step Examples



νννν

Rule 24

كلمة) comes on the scale of (فَعْلُوْلَةٌ) and the (مصدر)

(2) is a (2), the (2) will change into a (2).

Example

The word (كَيْنُوْنَةُ) was originally (كَوْنُوْنَةُ), the (كَيْنُوْنَةُ) is a (و), thus it changes into a (ي) thereby becoming (كَيْنُوْنَةُ).

νννν

Rule 25

The rule for words on the scale of $(\tilde{d} = \tilde{d})$ or $(\tilde{d} = \tilde{d})$, is that if they end in (2), and are (i $\tilde{d} = \tilde{d}$), [that is, they are neither (2), and $\tilde{d} = \tilde{d}$ on ($\tilde{d} = \tilde{d} = \tilde{d}$), [that is, they are neither ($\tilde{d} = \tilde{d} = \tilde{d}$), the ($\tilde{d} = \tilde{d} = \tilde{d}$), the ($\tilde{d} = \tilde{d} = \tilde{d}$), the ($\tilde{d} = \tilde{d} = \tilde{d}$) is now read with tanwin. In ($\tilde{d} = \tilde{d} = \tilde{d}$), the word will remain ($\tilde{d} = \tilde{d} = \tilde{d}$), the ($\tilde{d} = \tilde{d} = \tilde{d}$), the vord will remain ($\tilde{d} = \tilde{d} = \tilde{d}$) nor ($\tilde{d} = \tilde{d} = \tilde{d}$), that is, they are neither ($\tilde{d} = \tilde{d} = \tilde{d}$) or ($\tilde{d} = \tilde{d} = \tilde{d}$) is changes to ($\tilde{d} = \tilde{d} = \tilde{d}$).

حالة والجر	حالة النصب	حالة الرفع والجر
مَرَرْتُ بِجَوَارِ	رَأَيْتُ جَوَارِيًا	هَذه جَوَارِ

If they are (معرفة), the (ي) becomes (ساكن) in

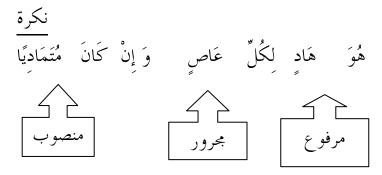
(حالة النصب) and in (حالة النصب), the (ي) will be

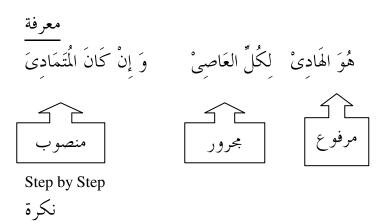
(مفتوح).

Examples: (الجَوَارِيُ) changes to (الجَوَارِيُ) or (الجَوَارِيُ).

All words having (ي متحرك) preceded by a (كسرة) follow this rule. Such words are called (إسم منقوص).

Examples:





معرفة

Page 213



νννν

Rule 26

(26.1) If a (و) comes in place of the (لام الكلمة) of (و) in a (و) in a word which is either (إسم جامد) or (إسم تفيضيل), it changes into a (ي).

Examples

- i. The word (دُنْوَا) was originally (دُنْوَا). A (و) comes in place
 of the (دُنْيَا) of (لام الكلمة). Thus it changes into a (ي). It
 becomes (دَنَا يَدْنُوْ دُنُوَّا). This is the (إسم تفضيل) from (دُنْيَا).
 to be near, [باب نصر].
- ii. The word (عُلْيَا) was originally (عُلْيَا). A (و) comes in place of the (عُلْيَا) of (لام الكلمة). Thus it changes into a (فُعْلَا). This is the (إسم تفضيل) from (عُلْيًا) from (أيعْلُوْ عُلُوًّا 2000).

Exception

If this word is a (صفة), it remains unchanged e.g. غُـــزُوَى (a female warrior).

(26.2) If a (ي) comes in place of the (لام الكلمة) of a word on the scale of (فَعْلَى), it changes into a (و).

Example

The word (تَقُوَى) was originally (تَقُوَى). A (ي) comes in place of the (لام الكلمة) of this word. Thus it changes into a (و).

Exercise 43

(a) Apply the rules of (معتل) to the following words:

Page 215

The Paradigms of (مثال)

مثال واوي من باب ضرَبَ ـ الْوَعْدُ وَالْعَدَةُ وَعَدَ يَعِدُ وَعْدًا فَهُوَ وَاعِدٌ وَوُعِدَ يُوْعَـدُ وَعْـدًا فَهُـوَ مَوْعُـوْدٌ ٱلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ عِدْ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَعِدْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْـهُ مَوْعِـدٌ مَوْعِـدَان مَوَاعِدُ وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مِيْعَدٌ مِيْعَدَانَ مَوَاعِـدُ مِيْعَـدَةٌ مِيْعَـدَانِ مَيْعَـدَانَ مَوَاعِدُ وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مِيْعَدٌ مِيْعَدَانَ مَوَاعِـدُ مِوْعَـدُ وَعْـدَانَ مَوَاعِدُ وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مِيْعَدُ مِيْعَدَانَ مَوَاعِـدُ مَوْعَـدُ وَعَدَ يُوَعْـدَةُ مَوَاعِدُ وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مِيْعَدُ مِيْعَدَانَ مَوَاعِـدُ وَالْتَقْضِيلَ مَنْهُ وَعْدَيَاتُ وَعَدَيَاتُ مَوْعَدَ وَعُوْعَانُ وَعَدُ وَعُمَانَ وَعَدَهُ وَعُمَانَ مَعْهُ مَعْهُ مَا مُوْعَـدُ

Analysis of the changes

(1) The verbs of (مثال واوي) are used in all the (أبواب) except (باب نصر).

(2) The (المصارع المعروف) has been deleted due to rule no.1 – the rule of (يَعدُ).

(3) The (ع) of the (مصحد) has been deleted due to rule
 no.2 – the rule of (عَدَقُ).

(4) In (الماضي الجمهول), the (و) can be changed to (الماضي الجمهول) according to rule no. 5 – the rule of (أُجُوفُ). Accordingly,
 (أُعِدَا) can be pronounced as (أُعِدا). The same applies to the

feminine of the (أعني) – (اسم التفضيل) can be pronounced as (وأعني).
(5) The broken plural - (جمع مكسر) of the (مؤني) of the (مؤني) which is (أواعي) was originally (مؤني). The first (ووَاعِدُ) which is (أواعي) according to rule no. 6 - the rule of (أواصل).
(6) The (ع) of the (مي الآلة) has changed to (و) according to rule no. 3 - the rule of (أمي أواصل).
(7) However, the (و) is unchanged in the dimunitive (السم الآلة) of the (أواعيي) of the (أسم الآلة) of the (أسم الآلة).
(7) However, the (و) is unchanged in the dimunitive (مكسر جمع) of the (أمو أعيي), because the reason for the change is not found, namely the (و) and a preceding (كسرة).

Analysis of the changes

(1) In this (بال ب), the only change that has occurred is in the (ب) has changed to a (ال ضارع الجهول) according to rule no. 3 – the rule of (مُوْسِرٌ).

Analysis of the changes

(3) It is permissible to change the (e) to a (e^{a} in (e^{a}) in (e^{a}) - (e^{b} is a characteristic to change the (e) and in (e^{b} is a characteristic to change in the broken plural of the (luma line details). There is no other change in this (e).

مثال واوي آخر من باب سَمِعَ – الْوَسْع وَالسَّعَةُ وَسِعَ يَسَعُ وَسْعًا وَسَعَةً فَهُوَ وَاسِعٌ وَ وُسِعَ يُوْسَعُ وَسْعًا وَسَعَةً فَهُوَ مَوْسُوْعٌ ٱلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ سَعَ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَسَعْ مثال واوي من باب فَتَحَ – الْهِبَةُ وَهَبَ يَهَبُ هِبَةً فَهُوَ وَاهِبٌ وَوُهِبَ يُوْهَبُ هِبَةً فَهُوَ مَوْهُوْبٌ ٱلْأَمْرُ منْهُ هَبَ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَهَبَ

Analysis of the changes

In both the above-mentioned (أبواب), the (و) of the
 (مصارع) has been deleted due to rule no.1 – the rule of
 (مصارع). The changes in the other words are similar to (رَبَعدُ).

Analysis of the changes

(1) The changes in this (باباب) are similar to those of (رُعَــدَ).

Analysis of the changes

(1) According to rule no. 4 – the rule of $(\underline{j}, \underline{j})$, the (\underline{j}) and (\underline{j}) have changed into (\underline{v}) and have been assimilated into the (\underline{v}) .

مثال واوي من باب إفعال ـــ الْإِيْقَادُ أَوْقَدَ يُوْقِدُ إِيْقَادًا فَهُوَ مُوْقِدٌ وَ أُوْقِدَ يُوْقَدُ إِيْقَادًا فَهُوَ مُوْقَدٌ اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَوْقِدُ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تُوْقِدْ

Analysis of the changes

(1) In both the paradigms, the (و) has changed into ((2) according to rule no. 3 – the rule of (مَيْعَادُ).

Exercise 44

(a) Conjugate the following verbs:

(أجوف واوي من باب نَصَرَ – الْقَوْلُ أجوف واوي من باب نَصَرَ – الْقَوْلُ قَالَ يَقُوْلُ قَوْلاً فَهُوَ قَائِلٌ وَ قَيْلَ يُقَالُ قَوْلاً فَهُوَ مَقُوْلٌ ٱلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ قُلْ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَقُلْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَقَالُ مَقَالَان مقاولُ وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَقْوَلٌ مقْوَلَان مقاولُ مقْوالًا مقوالًا مقوالُ مقوالُ مقوالُان مقاويلُ وَأَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيْلِ مِنْهُ أَقْوَلَهُ أَقُولَان أَقُولُونَ وَأَقَاوِلُ وَالْمُؤَنَّتُ

There is no change in the words (مِقْوَلَـــةٌ) and (مَقُولَـــةٌ) because they were originally (مِقْــوَالٌ). No change occurred in (مِقْــوَالٌ) because of the exception in rule no. 8, namely that the (ع) should not be followed by an (الف).

Hereunder follow the paradigms of the (الماض____) and (مـضارع). All other verbs which are (مـضارع) from this (باب) follow the same pattern.

تأكيد النفي مع	تأكيد النفي مع لن	المضارع	المضارع	الماضي	الماضي
لن ، مجهول	، معروف	الجهول	المعروف	الجهول	المعروف
لَنْ يُقَالَ	لَنْ يَقُوْلَ	يُقَالُ	يَقُوْلُ	قِيْلَ	قَالَ
لَنْ يُقَالَا	لَنْ يَقُوْلَا	يُقَالَانِ	يَقُوْلَانِ	قِيْلَا	قَالَا
لَنْ يُقَالُوْا	لَنْ يَقُوْلُوْا	يُقَالُوْنَ	يَقُوْلُوْنَ	قِيْلُوْا	قَالُوْا
لَنْ تُقَالَ	لَنْ تَقُوْلَ	تُقَالُ	تَقُوْلُ	قِيْلَتْ	قَالَتْ
لَنْ تُــقَالَا	لَنْ تَـــقُوْلَا	تُــقَالَانِ	تَـــقُوْلَانِ	قِيْلَتَا	قَالَتَا
لَنْ يُقَلْنَ	لَنْ يَقُلْنَ	يْقَلْنَ	يَقُلْنَ	قُلْنَ	قُلْنَ
لَنْ تُقَالَ	لَنْ تَقُوْلَ	تُقَالُ	تَقُوْلُ	قُلْتَ	قُلْتَ
لَنْ تُــقَالَا	لَنْ تَـــقُوْلَا	تُــقَالَانِ	تَـــقُوْلَانِ	قُلْتُمَا	قُلْتُمَا
لَنْ تُقَالُوْا	لَنْ تَقُوْلُوْا	تُقَالُوْنَ	تَقُوْلُوْنَ	فُلْتُمْ	قُلْتُمْ
لَنْ تُـــقَالِيْ	لَنْ تَـــقُوْلِيْ	تُــقَالِيْنِ	تَـــقُوْلِيْنِ	قُلْتِ	قُلْتِ
لَنْ تُــقَالَا	لَنْ تَـــقُوْلَا	تُــقَالَانِ	تَـــقُوْلَانِ	قُلْتُمَا	فُلْتُمَا
لَنْ تُقَلْنَ	لَنْ تَقُلْنَ	تْقَلْنَ	تَقُلْنَ	فُلْتُنَ	ڡؙٛڡٛ
لَنْ أَقَالَ	لَنْ أَقُوْلَ	ٱُقَالُ	ٱقُوْلُ	قُلْتُ	قُلْتُ
لَنْ نُــقَالَ	لَنْ نَــقُوْلَ	نْسِقَالُ	نَـــقُوْلُ	قُلْنَا	قُلْنَا

المضارع المجهول	المضارع المعروف	النفي مع لم ،	النفي مع لم ،
مع النون الثقيلة	مع النون الثقيلة	مجهول	معروف
لَيُقَالَنَّ	لَيَقُوْلَنَّ	لَمْ يُقَلْ	لَمْ يَقُلْ
لَيُقَالَانِّ	لَيَقُوْلَانِ	لَمْ يُقَالَا	لَمْ يَقُوْلَا
لَيُقَالُنَّ	لَيَقُوْلُنَّ	لَمْ يُقَالُوْا	لَمْ يَقُوْلُوْا
لَتُقَالَنَّ	لَتَقُوْلَنَّ	لَمْ تُقَلْ	لَمْ تَقُلْ
لَتُـــقَالَانِّ	لَتَــقُوْلَانِّ	لَمْ تُــقَالَا	لَمْ تَــقُوْلَا
لَيُقُلْنَانِ	لَيَقُلْنَانِّ	لَمْ يُقَلْنَ	لَمْ يَقُلْنَ
لَتُقَالَنَّ	لَتَقُوْلَنَّ	لَمْ تُقَلْ	لَمْ تَقُلْ
لَتُـــقَالَانَّ	لَتَـــقُوْلَانَّ	لَمْ تُــقَالَا	لَمْ تَــقُوْلَا
لَتُقَالُنَّ	لَتَقُوْلُنَّ	لَمْ تُقَالُوْا	لَمْ تَقُوْلُوْا
لَتُــقَالِنَّ	لَتَــقُوْلِنَّ	لَمْ تُسْقَالِيْ	لَمْ تَسَقُوْلِيْ
لَتُــقَالَانِّ	لَتَــقُوْلَانِّ	لَمْ تُــقَالَا	لَمْ تَــقُوْلَا
لَيُقَلْنَانٌ	لَتَقُلْنَانِ	لَمْ تُقَلْنَ	لَمْ تَقُلْنَ
لَأُقَالَنَّ	لَأَقُوْلَنَّ	لَمْ أَقَلْ	لَمْ أَقُلْ
لَنُــقَالَنَّ	لَنَــقُوْلَنَّ	لَمْ نُــقَلْ	لَمْ نَــقُلْ

المضارع المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لَيَقُوْلَنْ ، لَيَقُوْلُنْ ، لَتَقُوْلَنْ ، لَتَقُوْلَنْ ، لَتَقُوْلَنْ ، لَتَقُوْلُنْ ، لَتَقُوْلِنْ ، لَأَقُوْلَنْ ، لَنَقُوْلَن المضارع المجهول مع النون الخفيفة : لَيُقَالَنْ ، لَيُقَالُنْ ، لَتُقَالَنْ ، لَتُقَالَنْ

، لَتُقَالُنْ ، لَتُقَالِنْ ، لَأَقَالَنْ ، لَنُقَالَنْ

الأمر المجهول مع	الأمر المعروف مع	الأمر المجهول	الأمر المعروف
النون الثقيلة	النون الثقيلة		
لِيُقَالَنَّ	لِيَقُوْلَنَّ	لِيُقَلْ	لِيَقُلْ لِيَقُوْلَا
لِيُقَالَانِ	ڸؘؙؚؾۊؙؗۅ۠ڵٵڹۜ	لِيُقَالَا	
ڸؙؚؽۊؘٵڵؙڹۜٛ	لِيَقُوْلُنَّ	لِيُقَالُوْا	لِيَقُوْلُوْا
لِتُقَالَنَّ	لِتَقُوْلَنَّ	َ لَتُقَلْ لتُــقَالَا	لِتَقُلْ
لِتُسَقَالَانِّ	لِتَــــقُوْلَانِّ	لِتُسقَالَا	لِتَـــقُوْلَا
َّ لِيُقُلْنَانِّ لِتُعَالَنَّ	ۘ لِيَقُلْنَانِّ	ڵؚؽؗڡؘۧڵڹؘ	لِيَقُلْنَ
لِتُقَالَنَّ	قُوْلَنَّ	َ لِيُقَلْنَ لَتُقَلُ لَتُقَالَ	َ لِيَقُلْنَ قُلْ
لِتُسَقَالَانِّ	قُوْلَانِّ		
ٞڶؚؾؙۊؘٵؗڵؙڹۜ	فُوْلُنَ	لِتُقَالُوا	قُوْلُوْا
لتُــقَالِنَّ لتُــقَالَانِّ	ڨُۅۨڵؚ	لَتُقَالِى لَتُقَالَ	قُوْلِيْ قُوْلَا
	قُوْلَانٌ	لِتُقَالَا	قُوْلَا
ِلِتُقَلْنَانِ	قُلْنَانِّ	لَتُقَلْنَ لَاقَلْ لِنُقَلْ	قُلْنَ
لِٱقَالَنَّ	لِٱقُوْلَنَّ	لِٱقَلْ	لِاَقُلْ لِنَقُلْ
لِنُــقَالَنَّ	لِنَــقُوْلَنَّ	لِنُقَلْ	لِنَقُلْ

الأمر المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لِيَقُوْلَنْ ، لِيَقُوْلُنْ ، لِتَقُوْلَنْ ، فَوْلَنْ ، قُوْلَنْ ، قُوْلَنْ ، قُوْلُنْ ، قُوْلِنْ ، لِأَقُوْلَنْ ، لِنَقُوْلَنَّ الأمر المجهول مع النون الخفيفة : لِيُقَالَنْ ، لِيُقَالُنْ ، لِتَقَالُنْ ، لِتَقَالَنْ ، لِتَقَالَنْ ، لِتُقَالُنْ ، لِتُقَالِنْ ، لِأَقَالَنْ ، لِنُعَالَنْ

النهي المجهول مع	النهي المعروف مع	النهي الجهول	النهي المعروف
النون الثقيلة	النون الثقيلة		
لاً يُقَالَنَّ	لاَ يَقُوْلَنَّ	لاً يُقَلْ	لاً يَقُلْ
لاً يُقَالَانِ	لاَ يَقُوْلَانِّ	لاً يُقَالَا	لاَ يَقُوْلَا
لاً يُقَالُنَّ	لاَ يَقُوْلُنَّ	لاً يُقَالُوْا	لاَ يَقُوْلُوْا
لاً تُقَالَنَّ	لاَ تَقُوْلَنَّ	لاً تُقَلْ	لاَ تَقُلْ
لاً تُــقَالَانِّ	لاَ تَــقُوْلَانِّ	لاً تُــقَالًا	لاً تَــقُوْلَا
لاً يُقُلْنَانِ	لاَ يَقُلْنَانِّ	لاً يُقَلْنَ	لاً يَقُلْنَ
لاً تُقَالَنَّ	لاَ تَقُوْلَنَّ	لاً تُقَلْ	لاً تَقُلْ
لاً تُــقَالَانِّ	لاَ تَــقُوْلَانِّ	لاً تُــقَالًا	لاً تَــقُوْلَا
لاَ تُقَالُنَّ	لاَ تَقُوْلُنَّ	لاً تُقَالُوْا	لاَ تَقُوْلُوْا
لاً تُــقَالِنَّ	لاً تَـــقُوْلِنَّ	لاً تُــقَالِيْ	لاً تَـــقُوْلِيْ
لاً تُــقَالَانِّ	لاَ تَــقُوْلَانِّ	لاً تُــقَالًا	لاً تَــقُوْلَا
لاً تُقَلْنَانِّ	لاَ تَقُلْنَانِّ	لاً تُقَلْنَ	لاً تَقُلْنَ
لاَ أُقَالَنَّ	لاَ أَقُوْلَنَّ	لاَ أُقَلْ	لاَ أَقُلْ
لاً نُــقَالَنَّ	لاً نَـــقُوْلَنَّ	لاً نُــقَلْ	لاً نَــقُلْ

النهي المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لاَ يَقُوْلَنْ ، لاَ يَقُوْلُنْ ، لاَ تَقُوْلَنْ ، لاَ تَقُوْلَنْ ،لاَ تَقُوْلُنْ ، لاَ تَقُوْلِنْ ، لاَ أَقُوْلَنْ ، لاَ نَقُوْلَنْ النهي المجهول مع النون الخفيفة : لاَ يُقَالَنْ ، لاَ يُقَالُنْ ، لاَ تُقَالُنْ ، لاَ تُقَالَنْ ، لاَ تُقَالَنْ ، لاَ تُقَالُنْ ، لاَ تُقَالِنْ ، لاَ أُقَالَنْ ، لاَ نُقَالَنْ

اسم الآلة	اسم الظرف	اسم	اسم الفاعل
		المفعول	
مِقْوَلْ	مَقَالْ	مَقُوْلُ	قَائِلْ
مِقْوَلَانِ	مَقَالَان	مَقُوْلَانِ	قَائِلَانِ
مَقَاوِلُ	مَقَاوِلُ	مَقُوْلُوْنَ	قَائِلُوْنَ
مقْوَلَةٌ		مَقُولَةٌ	قَائِلَةٌ
مِقْوَلَتَانِ		مَقُوْلَتَانِ	قَائِلَتَانِ
مَقَاوِلُ		مَقُوْلَاتٌ	قَائِلَاتٌ
مِقْوَالْ		·	·
مِقْوَالَانِ]		

Analysis

- (1) Rule no. 7.1 applies to the words from (قَالَتَا) till (قَالَ).
- (2) Rule no. 7.4 applies to the words from (قُلْنَا) till (قُلْنَا) in

the (المضارع المعروف).

مَقَاوِيْلُ

- (3) Rule no. 9 applies to the words from (قِيْلَتَا) till (قِيْلَتَا).
- (4) Rule no. 9.5 applies to the words from (قُلْنَا) till (قُلْنَا) in

the (المضارع الجحهول).

(5) In the paradigm of $(\dot{z}\dot{z})$, rule no. 8.1 applies to all the words, while rule no. 8.2 applies to all the words of $(\dot{z}\dot{z}\dot{z})$.

(6) The imperative (أمسر) is made from (تُقُسوْلُ). After deleting the (علامة المسضارع), the last letter is rendered (ساكن). The (و) is deleted due to (ساكن) – two sâkins coming together.

(7) Where the (إحتماع الـــساكنين) no more remains, the deleted letter returns as in the paradigms of (نــون الثقيلــة),
 e.g. (قُوْلَنَّ).

(8) Rule no. 17 applies to the paradigm of (اســـم الفاعـل),
 e.g. (قَائَلُ).

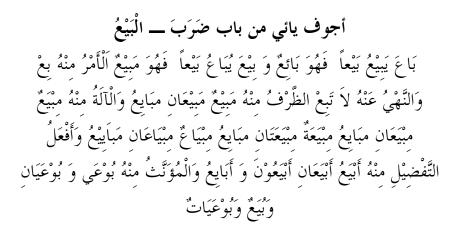
(9) Rule no. 8 applies to the paradigm of (اســـم المفعـول),
 e.g. (مَقُوْلٌ).

Exercise 45

(a) List the detailed paradigms (الـــصرف الكـــبير) of the following verbs:

(b) Name the word-forms (صِيَعْ) of the following verbs:

(أجوف يائي) The Paradigm of



Analysis

The (اسم المفعول) and (اسم الظرف) have become similar after changes were made. However, the original form of each word is different. The original form of the (المفعول) اسم) was (مَبْيُوعٌ) while the original form of the (مَبْيُعُوعٌ) (مَبْيُعُ) was (الطرف).

Hereunder follow the paradigms of this (باب).

تأكيد النفي مع	تأكيد النفي مع	المضارع	المضارع	الماضى	الماضي
لن ، مجهول	لن ، معروف	الجهول	المعروف	الجهول	المعروف
لَنْ يُبَاعَ	لَنْ يَبِيْعَ	يُبَاعُ	يبيع ب	بيعُ	بَاعَ
لَنْ يُبَاعَا	لَنْ يَبِيْعَا	يُبَاعَانِ	يَبِيْعَانِ	بِيْعَا	بَاعَا
لَنْ يُبَاعُوْا	لَنْ يَبِيعُوْا	يُبَاعُوْنَ	يَبِيعُوْنَ	بيعوا	بَاعُوْا
لَنْ تُبَاعَ	لَنْ تَبِيْعَ	ثُبَاعُ	تَبِيعُ	بيعت	بَاعَتْ
لَنْ تُبَاعَا	لَنْ تَبِيْعَا	تُبَاعَانِ	تَبِيْعَانِ	بيعتا	بَاعَتَا
لَنْ يُبَعْنَ	لَنْ يَبِعْنَ	ورہ ر یب ع ن	يَبِعْنَ	بعْنَ	بعْنَ
لَنْ تُبَاعَ	لَنْ تَبِيْعَ	تُبَاعُ	تَبِيعُ	بعْتَ	بعْتَ
لَنْ تُبَاعَا	لَنْ تَبِيْعَا	تُبَاعَانِ	تَبِيْعَانِ	بِعْتُمَا	بِعْتُمَا
لَنْ تُبَاعُوْا	لَنْ تَبِيعُوْا	تُبَاعُوْنَ	تَبِيعُوْنَ	وہ بعثم	بعتم بعتم
لَنْ تُبَاعِيْ	لَنْ تَبِيْعِيْ	تُبَاعِيْنِ	تبي ع ين	بعْت	بعْت
لَنْ تُبَاعَا	لَنْ تَبِيْعَا	تُبَاعَان <u>ِ</u>	تَبِيْعَانِ	بعثما	بعثما
لَنْ تُبَعْنَ	لَنْ تَبِعْنَ	ور ہ تب ع ن	تَبِعْنَ	^{ور} سَ	^{وو} سَ بعتن
لَنْ أُبَاعَ	لَنْ أَبِيْعَ	ٱبَاعُ	أَبِيعُ	بعث	بعث
لَنْ نْبَاعَ	لَنْ نَبِيْعَ	نُبَاعُ	نَبِيعُ	بعْنَا	بعْنَا

Page 232

المضارع المجهول	المضارع المعروف	النفي مع لم ،	النفي مع لم ،
مع النون الثقيلة	مع النون الثقيلة	مجهول	معروف
لُيُبَاعَنَّ	لَيَبِيْعَنَّ لَيَبِيْعَانَّ	لَمْ يُبَعْ	لَمْ يَبِعْ
لَيُبَاعَانّ	لَيَبِيْعَانِ	لَمْ يُبَاعَا	لَمْ يَبِيْعَا
لَيْبَاعُنَّ	<u>بَ</u> وَهُو بَ	لَمْ يُبَاعُوْا	لَمْ يَبِيغُوْا
لُتُبَاعَنَ	لَتَبِيْعَنَّ لَتَبِيْعَان	لَمْ تُبَعْ	لَمْ تَبِعْ
<u>ل</u> َتُبَاعَانِ		لَمْ تُبَاعَا	لَمْ تَبِيْعَا
لَيُبَعْنَانِ	لَيَبِعْنَانَ	لَمْ يُبَعْنَ	لَمْ يَبِعْنَ
لَ تُ بَاعَنَّ	ل <u>َ</u> تَبِيْعَنَّ	لَمْ تُبَعْ	لَمْ تَبِعْ
<u>ل</u> َتُبَاعَانِ	لَتَبِيْعَانَ	لَمْ تُبَاعَا	لَمْ تَبِيْعَا
لَتُبَاعُنَّ	لَتَبِ ي عُنَّ	لَمْ تُبَاعُوْا	لَمْ تَبِيغُوْا
<u>ل</u> َتُبَاعِنَّ	لَتَبِيْعِنَّ	لَمْ ثُبَاعِيْ	لَمْ تَبِيْعِيْ
<u>ل</u> َتُبَاعَانِ	ل <u>َ</u> تَبِيْعَانِ	لَمْ تُبَاعَا	لَمْ تَبِيْعَا
لَتُبَعْنَانِ	لَتَبِعْنَانِ	لَمْ تُبَعْنَ	لَمْ تَبِعْنَ
لَأُبَاعَنَ	ڵٲٞؠؽعؘڹۜ	لَمْ أَبَعْ	لَمْ أَبِعْ
لَنُبَاعَنَ	لنبيعَنَّ	لَمْ نُبَعْ	لَمْ نَبِعْ

المضارع المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لَيَبِيْعَنْ ، لَيَبِيْعُنْ ، لَتَبِيْعَنْ ، لَتَبِيْعَنْ ، لَتَبِيْعَنْ ، لَتَبِيْعُنْ ، لَتَبِيْعِنْ ، لَأَبِيْعَنْ ، لَنَبِيْعَنْ المضارع المجهول مع النون الحفيفة : لَيُبَاعَنْ ، لَيُبَاعُنْ ، لَتُبَاعَنْ ، لَتُبَاعَنْ ، لَتُبَاعَنْ ، لَتُبَاعُنْ ، لَتُبَاعِنْ ، لَأْبَاعَنْ ، لَنُبَاعَنْ

الأمر المجهول مع	الأمر المعروف مع	الأمر المجهول	الأمر المعروف
النون الثقيلة	النون الثقيلة		
لِيُبَاعَنَّ	ليبيعن	ليبع	لِيَبِعْ
لِيُبَاعَانِّ	لِيَبِيْعَنَّ لِيَبِيْعَانِّ	لِيُبَاعَا	لِيَبِعْ لِيَبِيْعَا
لِيُبَاعُنَّ	بر و مر ليبي ع ن	لِيُبَاعُوْا	ليَبِيعُوْا
لِتُبَاعَنَّ	لتَبيعُنَّ	لتُبَعْ	لِتَبِعْ
لِتُبَاعَانِّ	لِتَبِيْعَانِّ	لتُبَاعَا	لتَبِيْعَا
لِيُبَعْنَانً	لِيَبِعْنَانِ	ليبعن	لَيَبِعْنَ
لِتُبَاعَنَّ	بيعن	لتُبَعْ	لِيَعْنَ بِعْ بِيْعَا
لِتُبَاعَانِ	بيْعَانِّ	لِتُبَاعَا	بيعًا
لِتُبَاعُنَّ	بِيعُنَّ بِيعِنَّ بِيعَانِّ	لِتُبَاعُوْا	بيعوا
لِتُبَاعِنَّ	، سَ بيغن	لِتُبَاعِيْ	بيعي
لِتُبَاعَانٌ	بِيْعَانِّ	لِتُبَاعَا	بيعيُ بيعيا
لتُبَعْنَانً	بِعْنَانُ	لتُبعن	بعن
ڵؙڹٵؘؘۘۘٵؘػؘڹۜ	ڵٲٞؠؽعؘڹۜ	لُأبَعْ	لأبعْ
لِنْبَاعَنَّ	لِنَبِيعَنَّ	لِنْبَعْ	لَّأَبِعْ لِنَبِعْ

الأمر المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لِيَبِيْعَنْ ، لِيَبِيْعُنْ ، لِتَبِيْعَنْ ، بِيْعَنْ ، بِيْعَنْ ، بِيْعُنْ ، لِأَبِيْعَنْ ، لِنَبِيْعَنْ الأَمر الجهولُ مع النون الخفيفة : لِيُبَاعَنْ ، لِيُبَاعُنْ ، لِتُبَاعَنْ ، لِتُبَاعُنْ ، لِتُبَاعُنْ ، لِلْبَاعَنْ ، لِلْبَاعَنْ

النهي الجهول مع	النهي المعروف مع	النهي الجهول	النهي المعروف
النون الثقيلة	النون الثقيلة		
لاً يُبَاعَنَّ	لاً يَبِيْعَنَّ	لاً يُبَعْ	لاً يَبِعْ
لاً يُبَاعَانً	لاً يَبِيْعَانِّ	لاً يُبَاعَا	لاَ يَبِيْعَا
لاً يُبَاعُنَّ	لاَ يَبِيعُنَ	لاً يُبَاعُوْا	لاً يَبِيعُوْا
لاً تُبَاعَنَّ	لاً تَبِيْعَنَّ	لاً تُبَعْ	لاً تَبِعْ
لاً تُبَاعَانً	لاَ تَبِيْعَانِّ	لاً تُبَاعَا	لاً تَبِيْعَا
لاً يُبَعْنَانِ	لاً يَبِعْنَانً	لاً يُبَعْنَ	لاً يَبِعْنَ
لاً تُبَاعَنَّ	لاً تَبِيْعَنَّ	لاً تُبَعْ	لاً تَبِعْ
لاً تُبَاعَانً	لاً تَبِيْعَانِّ	لاً تُبَاعَا	لاً تَبِيْعَا
لاً تُبَاعُنَّ	لاَ تَبِيعُنَّ	لاً تُبَاعُوْا	لاً تَبِيْعُوْا
لاً تُبَاعِنَّ	لاً تَبِيْعِنَّ	لاً تُبَاعِيْ	لاً تَبِيْعِيْ
لاً تُبَاعَانً	لاً تَبِيْعَانِ	لاً تُبَاعَا	لاً تَبِيْعَا
لاً تُبَعْنَانِّ	لاً تَبِعْنَانٍ	لاً تُبَعْنَ	لاً تَبِعْنَ
لاَ أُبَاعَنَّ	لاً أَبِيْعَنَّ	لاَ أَبَعْ	لاَ أَبِعْ
لاً نُبَاعَنَّ	لاً نَبِيْعَنَّ	لاً نُبَعْ	لاً نَبِعْ

النهي المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لاَ يَبِيْعَنْ ، لاَ يَبِيْعُنْ ، لاَ تَبِيْعَنْ ، لاَ تَبِيْعَنْ ، لاَ تَبِيْعَنْ ،لاَ تَبِيْعُنْ ، لاَ تَبِيْعِنْ ، لاَ أَبِيْعَنْ ، لاَ نَبِيَعَنْ النهي المجهول مع النون الخفيفة : لاَ يُبَاعَنْ ، لاَ يُبَاعُنْ ، لاَ تُبَاعَنْ ، لاَ تُبَاعَنْ ، لاَ تُبَاعُنْ ، لاَ تُبَاعِنْ ، لاَ أُبَاعَنْ ، لاَنْبَاعَنْ

اسم الآلة	اسم الظرف	اسم	اسم الفاعل
		المفعول	
مبيع	مَبِيْع	مبيع	بَائِعْ
مِبْيَعَانِ	مَبِيْعَانِ	مَبِيْعَانِ	بَائِعَانِ
مَبَايِعُ	مَبَايِعُ	مَبِيْعُوْنَ	بَائِغُوْنَ
مبيعة		مَبِيعَة	بَائِعَةٌ
مِبْيَعَتَانِ		مَبِيْعَتَانِ	بَائِعَتَانِ
مَبَايِعُ		مَبِيْعَاتٌ	بَائِعَاتٌ
مِبْيَاعٌ			
مِبْيَاعَانِ			

Analysis

مَبَايِيْعُ

(1) Rule no. 7.1 applies to all the words from (بَعَنَا) till
 (بعْنَا).

- (2) Rule no. 9 applies to all the words of (الماضي الجحهول).
- (3) In the (المضارع المعروف), rule no. 8 has been applied.
- (4) Rule no. 17 applies to the (اسم الفاعل).

أجوف واوي من باب سَمِعَ – اَلْخَوْفُ حَافَ يَخَافُ خَوْفاً فَهُوَ حَائِفٌ وَ حَيْفَ يُحَافُ حَوْفاً فَهُوَ مَخُوْفٌ اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ حَفْ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَخَفْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَخَافٌ أجوف يائي من باب سَمِعَ – اَلَتَيْلُ نَالَ يَنَالُ نَيْلاً فَهُوَ نَائِلُ وَ نِيْلَ يُنَالُ نَيْلاً فَهُوَ مَنِيْلُ ٱلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ نَلْ

To distinguish between the (أمر) of (أمر) in which the (همر) in which the (أمر) is deleted and the (أمر) of (أمر), one will notice that in (أجوف), besides the (واحد مذكر) and (أجوف) and (جمع مؤنث), besides the (واحد مذكر) remains in all the words. Examples: the (عين الكلمة) remains in all the words. Examples: a_{\pm} ن) The (عين الكلمة) The (عين الكلمة) and (نون تقيلة) returns in the words attached to (الكلمة) and (نون تقيلة) and (نون خفيفة) and (نون خفيفة) and (نون خفيفة) is deleted from all the words. Examples: $(i_{\pm})^{2}(i_{$

Hereunder follow the detailed paradigms of (خَاف).

				-	
الأمر المعروف مع النون	الأمر الم ف	المضارع	المضارع المر في	الماضي	الماضي المد في
الثقيلة	المعروف	المجهول	المعروف	الجهول	المعروف
لِيَخَافَنَّ	لِيَخَفْ	يُخَافُ	يَخَافُ	خيْفَ	خاف
لِيَحَافَانِّ	لِيَخَافَا	يُخَافَان	يَخَافَانِ	خِيْفَا	خَافَا
لِيَخَافُنَّ	لِيَخَافُو	يُخَافُوْنَ	يَخَافُوْنَ	خِيْفُوْا	خَافُوْا
لِتَخَافَنَّ	لتَخَفْ	تُخَافُ	تَخَافُ	ڂؚؽڣؘؾ۠	خَافَتْ
لِتَخَافَانِ	لِتَخَافَا	تُخَافَان <u>ِ</u>	تَخَافَانِ	خِيْفَتَا	خَافَتَا
لِيَحَفْنَانِ	لِيَحَفْنَ	يُخَفْنَ	يَخَفْنَ	خفنَ	خفنَ
خَافَنَّ	خَفْ	تُخَافُ	تَخَافُ	خفتَ	خفتَ
خَافَانٍ	خَافًا	تُخَافَانِ	تَخَافَانِ	خفتُمَا	خفتُمَا
خَافُنَّ	خَافُوْ	تُخَافُو ْنَ	تَخَافُوْنَ	خفتم	خفتم
خَافِنَّ	خَافِيْ	تُخَافِيْنِ	تَخَافِيْنِ	خفت	خفت
خَافَانِّ	خَافَا	تُخَافَانِ	تَخَافَانِ	خفتُمَا	خفتُمَا
حَفْنَانِّ	خَفْنَ	تُخَفْنَ	تَخَفْنَ	<u>خفتن ً</u>	<u>خفتن ۖ</u>
لِأَحَافَنَّ	لِأَخَفْ	أْخَافُ	أَخَافُ	خفتُ	خفتُ
لِنَحَافَنَّ	لِنَحَفْ	نُخَافُ	نَخَافُ	خفْنَا	خفْنَا

Analysis

(1) The forms of the (اسم الفاعل) and (اسم المفعول) have become the same, namely (مُقْتَالَةُ). However, the original form of each word is different. The (اسم الفاعل) was (اسم المفعول) while the (مُقْتَودً) while the (مُقْتَودً). Note that the (اسم المفعول) is also the same as the (اسم المفرول) as in all other (ابواب) of (أبواب).

(2) The verbs of the perfect tense (الماض_) in the form of (الماض_) and (تثنية مذكر غائب) are the same as the (جمع مـذكر حاض_) and (تثنية مـذكر حاض_) of the imperative (جمع مـذكر حاض_) and (اقتَ الدُوْ) and (اقتَ الله (أمر)). However, the originals of the (الماض_) were (الماض_) and (اقتَ ودُوْ) and (اقتَ ودَوْ) and (اقتَ ودَوْ). The the originals of the (أمر) and (أمر) and (أمر). Therefore the (و) is constructed from the (محسور).

أجوف يائي من باب إفتعال – اَلْإخْتِيَارُ إِحْتَارَ يَخْتَارُ إِخْتِيَاراً فَهُوَ مُخْتَارُ وَ أُخْتِيْرَ يُخْتَارُ إِخْتِيَاراً فَهُوَ مُخْتَارُ اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِخْتَرْ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَخْتَرْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُخْتَارُ

(أجوف واوي) – (إِقْتَادَ) is similar to (باب).

Analysis

(1) The word (إِسْتَقَامَ) was originally (إِسْتَقَامَ). Rule no. 8
 is applied and it changes to (إِسْتَقَامَ).

(2) Rule no.8 and rule no. 3 have been applied to (أيَسْتَقُوْمُ) which was originally (أيَسْتَقُوْمُ).
(3) The word (إَسْتِقُوْمَ) has been changed due to rule no. 8 to (إَسْتِقَامَةً).
(4) The change in (مُسْتَقِيْمٌ) is similar to that of (إَسْتَقَامَةً).
(5) The (غَــين الكلمـة) is deleted from the (أمَـر), (مضارع محزوم).

(6) When (نون ثقيلة) or (نون ثقيلة) is attached to the (أمــر) or (في), the deleted letter returns, e.g. (إِسْتَقِيْمَنَّ ، لاَ تَسْتَقِيْمَنَّ). <u>اجوف يائي من باب إستفعال – ٱلْإِسْتخارَةُ</u> إِسْتَحَارَ يَسْتَخِيْرُ إِسْتخارَةً فَهُوَ مُسْتَخِيْرٌ وَ أُسْتُخِيْرَ يُسْتَخارُ إِسْتخارَةً فَهُوَ مُسْتَخَارُ ٱلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِسْتَخَرْ وَالنَّهُيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَسْتَخِرْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ

This (باسْتَقَامَ) is similar to (إسْتَقَامَ).

The changes of this (باب) are similar to those of (إِسْتَقَامَ).

Exercise 46

(a) List the detailed paradigms (الـــصرف الكـــبير) of the following verbs:

(b) Name the word-forms (صِيَعْ) of the following verbs:

(لفيف) and (ناقص) the Paradigms of

ناقص واوي من باب نصر َ الدُّعَاءُ وَالْدَّعُوةُ دَعا يَدْعُوْ دُعَاءً فَهُوَ دَاعٍ وَدُعِيَ يُدْعَي دُعَاءً فَهُوَ مَدْعُوٌّ اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَدْعُ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَدْعُ الطَّرْفَ مِنْهُ مَدْعَي مَدْعَيَان مَدَاعٍ وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مدْعَي مدْعَيَان مَدَاع مدْعاةٌ مدْعَيَان مَدَاع مدْعاً مدْعاً مَدْعَيَ وَأَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيْلَ مِنْهُ أَدْعَي آدْعَيَان أَدَاعٍ وَأَدْعَوْنَ وَالْمُؤَنَّتُ مَنْهُ دُعْيَى

Analysis of the changes

(1) The verbs of (ن الحسوف ي ألي) and (ن المحسوف ي ألي) do not come on the (باب) of (باب).
(2) The (و) in the (م الظرف) and in the (و) and in the (و) and in the (و) in the (م الن ال الحسوم) and in the (م الن ال الحسوم) is deleted due to rule no. 7. If these words are used with (أل أل أل) or as a (م ال ال ال) is retained, e.g. (أل م أل أل) or as a ومَدْعَاكُمْ وَ مِدْعَاكُمْ).
(3) The (و) in the word (م ال ال) has changed to (و) as in the (م ال).
(4) In the plural of the (م ال) or and the (م ال) or and the (م ال) or and the (م ال).

plural of the (اســـم التفـضيل) – (أســـم التفـضيل), rule no. 25 has been applied. (5) In the word (مَــدَاعِيُّ) which is the plural of the (مــدَاعِيُّ), the (مـدَاعِيُّ) has changed to a (ي) due to rule no. 20. (6) Rule no. 26 has been applied to (يُعْيَى). (7) In the words (دُعْيَيَــاتُ) and (دُعْيَيَــان) has changed to a (ي) due to rule no. 22. This applies to all the words which are (ســم التفـضيل) of the (اســم التفـضيل)) and the (اســم التفـضيل), whether the words are (معتلّ) or (ناقص), (صحيح)).

تأكيد النفي مع لن	تأكيد النفي مع لن ذ	المضارع	المضارع	الماضي	الماضي
، مجھول	، معروف	المجهول	المعروف	المجهول	المعروف
لَنْ يُدْعَي	لَنْ يَدْعُوَ	يُدْعَي	يَدْعُو	دُعِيَ	دَعَا
لَنْ يُدْعَيَا	لَنْ يَدْعُوَا	ٛؽۮۛؖؖػؘؽٳڹ	يَدْعُوَان	دُعِيَا	دُعَوا
لَنْ يُدْعَوْ	لَنْ يَدْعُوْ	ؽۮٶٛڹؘ	يَدْعُوْنَ	دُعُوْا	دَعَوْا
لَنْ تُدْعَي	لَنْ تَدْعُوَ	تُدْعَي	تَدْعُو	ۮؙۛۛۛعيَت۠	دُعَتْ
لَنْ تُدْعَيَا	لَنْ تَدْعُوَا	تُدْعَيَان	تَدْعُوان	دُعِيَتَا	دُعَتَا
لَنْ يُدْعَيْنَ	لَنْ يَدْعُوْنَ	م ، رُهُ رَ يُدْعَين	يَدْعُوْنَ	دُعينَ	دَعَوْنَ
لَنْ تُدْعَي	لَنْ تَدْعُوَ	تُدْعَي	تَدْعُو	ۮؙؖۛۛۛۛعيْتَ	دُعَوْتَ
لَنْ تُدْعَيَا	لَنْ تَدْعُوَا	تُدْعَيَان	تَدْعُوان	دُعِيْتُمَا	دَعَوْتُمَا
لَنْ تُدْعَوْا	لَنْ تَدْعُوْ	تُدْعَوْنَ	تَدْعُوْنَ	دُعِيتُمْ	دَعَوْتُمْ
لَنْ تُدْعَيْ	لَنْ تَدْعِيْ	م تُدْعَيْنَ	تَدْعِيْنَ	دُعيْتِ	دُعَوْتِ
لَنْ تُدْعَيَا	لَنْ تَدْعُوَا	تُدْعَيَان <u>ِ</u>	تَدْعُوَانِ	دُعِيْتُمَا	دَعَوْتُمَا
لَنْ تُدْعَيْنَ	لَنْ تَدْعُوْنَ	م تُدْعَينَ	تَدْعُوْنَ	د م ^و سَ	دُعَوِينَ
لَنْ أَدْعَي	لَنْ أَدْعُوَ	أُدْعَي	أدعو	دُعيْتُ	دَعَوْتُ
لَنْ نُدْعَي	لَنْ نَدْعُوَ	نُدْعَي	نَدْعُوْ	دُعِيْنَا	دَعَوْنَا

Page 245

المضارع المجهول	المضارع المعروف	النفي مع لم ،	النفي مع لم ،
مع النون الثقيلة	مع النون الثقيلة	الجهول	المعروف
بَ ^م و ہو کی تَ	لَيَدْعُوَنَّ	لَمْ يُدْعَ	لَمْ يَدْعُ
ڶؙؽۮؘۛۛؖػؘؽٵڹؖ	لَيَدْعُوَانِّ	لَمْ يُدْعَيَا	لَمْ يَدْعُوَا
لَيُدْعَوُنَّ	لَيَدْعُنَّ	لَمْ يُدْعَوْ	لَمْ يَدْعُوْ
<u>ل</u> َتُدْعَيَنَ	لَتَدْعُوَنَّ	لَمْ تُدْعَ	لَمْ تَدْعُ
ڶؙؾؙۮ۠عؘؽؚٳڹ	لَتَدْعُوَانِّ	لَمْ تُدْعَيَا	لَمْ تَدْعُوَا
ڶؙؽۮڠؽڹؘٵڹؖ	لَيَدْعُوْنَانِّ	لَمْ يُدْعَيْنَ	لَمْ يَدْعُوْنَ
<u>ل</u> َتُدْعَيَنَ	لَتَدْعُوَنَّ	لَمْ تُدْعَ	لَمْ تَدْعُ
ڶؙؿؙۮۛۛۛڠؘؽٵڹؖ	لَتَدْعُوَانِّ	لَمْ تُدْعَيَا	لَمْ تَدْعُوَا
<u>ل</u> َتُدْعَوُنَّ	لَتَدْعُنَّ	لَمْ تُدْعَوْ	لَمْ تَدْعُوْ
<u>ل</u> َتُدْعَيِنَ	لَتَدْعِنَّ	لَمْ تُدْعَيْ	لَمْ تَدْعِيْ
ڶؙؿؙۮۛۛۛڠؘؽٵڹ	لَتَدْعُوَانِّ	لَمْ تُدْعَيَا	لَمْ تَدْعُوَا
لِتُدْعَيْنَانِّ	لَتَدْعُوْ نَانِّ	لَمْ تُدْعَيْنَ	لَمْ تَدْعُوْنَ
ڶؙٲ۠ۮڠؘؽڹۜ	لَأَدْعُوَنَّ	لَمْ أَدْعَ	لَمْ أَدْعُ
كُنْدْعَيَنَ	لَنَدْعُوَنَّ	لَمْ نُدْعَ	لَمْ نَدْعُ

المضارع المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لَيَدْعُوَنْ ، لَيَدْعُنْ ، لَتَدْعُوَنْ ، لَتَدْعُوَنْ ، لَتَدْعُوَنْ ، لَتَدْعُنْ ، لَتَدْعِنْ ، لَأَدْعُوَنْ ، لَنَدْعُوَن المضارع المجهول مع النون الخفيفة : لَيُدْعَيَنْ ، لَيُدْعَوُنْ ، لَتُدْعَيَنْ ، لَتُدْعَيَنْ ، لَتُدْعَيَنْ ، لَتُدْعَوُنْ ، لَتُدْعَيِنْ ، لَأُدْعَيَنْ ، لَنُدْعَيَنْ

الأمر الجهول مع	الأمر المعروف مع	الأمر المجهول	الأمر المعروف
النون الثقيلة	النون الثقيلة		
لِيُدْعَيَنَ	لِيَدْعُوَنَّ	لِيُدْعَ	لِيَدْعُ
لِيُدْعَيَانِ	لِيَدْعُوَانِّ	لِيُدْعَيَا	لِيَدْعُوَا
لِيُدْعَوُنَّ	لِيَدْعُنَّ	لِيُدْعَوْ	لِيَدْعُوْ
لِتُدْعَيَنَ	لِتَدْعُوَنَّ	لِتُدْعَ	لِتَدْعُ
لِتُدْعَيَانِ	لِتَدْعُوَانِّ	لِتُدْعَيَا	لِتَدْعُوَا
ڵؚؽۮڠؽڹؘٵڹؖ	لِيَدْعُوْنَانِّ	ڵؚؽۮؘۘۘڡؽڹؘ	لِيَدْعُوْنَ
ڵؚؾؙۮ۠ؖۛڠؘؽڹۜ	أَدْعُوَنَ	لِتُدْعَ	أَدْعُ
ڵؚؾؙۮؘؘۛۛؖڡؘؽٵڹۜ	أَدْعُوَانٍ	لِتُدْعَيَا	أدغوا
لِتُدْعَوُنَّ	م أدعُنَّ	لِتُدْعَوْ	أدْعُو
لِتُدْعَيِنَ	ٲ۠ۮعِنَّ	لِتُدْعَيْ	أُدْعِيْ
ڵؚؾؙۮؘؘۛۛؖڡؘؽٵڹؖ	أَدْعُوَانٍ	لِتُدْعَيَا	أدغوا
لِتُدْعَيْنَانِ	أُدْعُوْنَانِّ	لِتُدْعَيْنَ	أَدْعُوْنَ
ڵؙؙؚۧۮ۫ۛڠؘؽڹۜ	لِأَدْعُوَنَّ	لِأَدْعَ	لِأَدْعُ
لِنُدْعَيَنَ	لِنَدْعُوَنَّ	لِنْدْعَ	لِنَدْعُ

الأمر المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لِيَدْعُوَنْ ، لِيَدْعُنْ ، لِتَدْعُوَنْ ، أَدْعُوَنْ ، أُدْعُنْ ، أُدْعِنْ ، لِأَدْعُوَنْ ، لِنَدْعُوَنَ الأمر الجهول مع النون الخفيفَة : لِيُدْعَيَنْ ، لِيُدْعَوُنْ ، لِتُدْعَيَنْ ، لِتُدْعَيَنْ ، لِتُدْعَوُنْ ، لِتُدْعَيِنْ ، لِأُدْعَيَنْ ، لِنُدْعَيَنْ

النهي الجهول مع	النهي المعروف مع	النهي المجهول	النهي المعروف
النون الثقيلة	النون الثقيلة		
لاً يُدْعَيَنَ	لاَ يَدْعُوَنَّ	لاً يُدْعَ	لاَ يَدْعُ
لاً يُدْعَيَانً	لاً يَدْعُوَانٍ	لاً يُدْعَيَا	لاً يَدْعُوَا
لاً يُدْعَوُنَّ	لاَ يَدْعُنَّ	لاً يُدْعَوْ	لاً يَدْعُوْ
لاً تُدْعَيَنَّ	لاً تَدْعُوَنَّ	لاً تُدْعَ	لاً تَدْعُ
لاً تُدْعَيَانٍ	لاَ تَدْعُوَانِّ	لاً تُدْعَيَا	لاً تَدْعُوَا
لاً يُدْعَيْنَانٍ	لاً يَدْعُوْنَانٍ	لاً يُدْعَيْنَ	لاً يَدْعُوْنَ
لاً تُدْعَيَنَّ	لاَ تَدْعُوَنَّ	لاً تُدْعَ	لاً تَدْعُ
لاً تُدْعَيَانٍ	لاً تَدْعُوَانٍ	لاً تُدْعَيَا	لاً تَدْعُوَا
لاً تُدْعَوُنَّ	لاَ تَدْعُنَّ	لاً تُدْعَوْ	لاً تَدْعُوْ
لاً تُدْعَيِنَّ	لاَ تَدْعِنَّ	لاً تُدْعَيْ	لاً تَدْعِيْ
لاً تُدْعَيَانٍ	لاً تَدْعُوَانٍ	لاً تُدْعَيَا	لاً تَدْعُوَا
لاً تُدْعَيْنَانٍ	لاً تَدْعُوْنَانٍ	لاً تُدْعَيْنَ	لاً تَدْعُوْنَ
لاً أُدْعَيَنَ	لاً أَدْعُوَنَّ	لاً أُدْعَ	لاَ أَدْعُ
لاً نُدْعَيَنَّ	لاَ نَدْعُوَنَّ	لاً نُدْعَ	لاً نَدْعُ

النهى المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لاَ يَدْعُوَنْ ، لاَ يَدْعُوَنْ ، لاَ يَدْعُوَنْ ، لاَ تَدْعُوَنْ ، لاَ تَدْعُوَنْ ، لاَ تَدْعُنْ ، لاَ تَدْعِنْ ، لاَ أَدْعُوَنْ ، لاَ نَدْعُوَن

النهي المجهول مع النون الخفيفة : لاَ يُدْعَيَنْ ، لاَ يُدْعَوُنْ ، لاَ تُدْعَيَنْ ، لاَ تُدْعَيَنْ ، لاَ تُدْعَوُنْ ، لاَ تُدْعَيِنْ ، لاَ أُدْعَيَنْ ، لاَ نُدْعَيَنْ

اسم الآلة	اسم الظرف	اسم	اسم الفاعل
		المفعول	
مِدْعًي	مَدْعَي	مَدْعُوْ	دَاعِ
مِدْعَيَانِ	مَدْعَيَانِ	مَدْعُوَّانِ	دَاعِيَانِ
مَدَاعِ	مَدَاع	مَدْعُوُّوْنَ	دَاعُوْنَ
مِدْعَاةُ		مَدْعُوَة	دَاعِيَةٌ
مِدْعَاتَانِ		مَدْعُوَّتَانِ	دَاعِيَتَانِ
مَدَاعٍ		مَدْعُوَّاتْ	دَاعِيَاتٌ
مِدْعَاءُ			
مِدْعَاءَانِ			
مَدَاعِيٌ			

Analysis

(1) Rule no. 7 has been applied to (دَعَا).

(2) If an (الـف) is changed from a (و), it is written in the form of an (الـف), e.g. (دَعَـا). If the (الـف) is changed from a (الـف), it is written in the form of an (ي), e.g. (رَمَاي).
(3) If an (الـف) is deleted due to (الـف) or

(تنوین), if (اَلْ) is attached or the word is (اَلْ), the

(الف) will be written in the form of a (ي) in all three cases (مَ ـــدْعًي) will be written in the form of a (ي), e.g. If the word (مَـــدْعًي) has (مَـــدْعًي) has (ألْ) attached to it or it is (مَـــضاف), the (الـف) will be written in the form of a (ي) e.g. (مَـــدْعَي وَ مَــدْعَيكُمْ), (هـــذا الْمَــدْعَي وَ مَــدْعَيكُمْ) and (رَأَيْـــتُ الْمَــدْعَي وَ مَــدْعَيكُمْ). According to the grammarian, Sībawayh, in (مـــدْعَالَ مُ الله مقال (الـف), e.g. (رَأَيْتُ مَدْعَاكُمْ). e.g. (رَأَيْتُ مَدْعَاكُمْ).

(4) In the dual form (دَعَـــوَ), the (و) remains unchanged
 because it appears before the (الف) of (تثنية).

(5) From (\tilde{c}) till the end, all the words are in their original form.

(6) In the (الماضي الجحهول), rule no. 11 has been applied to all the words whereby the (و) changes to (ي). In the word (دُعُوْ), the (ي) is deleted.

(7) In words like (سياكن), the (و) has become (سياكن) due to rule no. 10.1. In (يَكْعُوْنَ), (يَكْعُوْنَ), (يَكْعُوْنَ), the (و) is deleted due to rule no. 10.2 and 10.3. Besides the (مؤنيث and all the forms of (مؤنيت), all the remaining words

are unchanged.

(8) The plural masculine word-forms are the same for the masculine and feminine, namely (يَدْعُوْنَ) and (تَدْعُوْنَ).

(9) In the (المصارع المجهول), the (و) has changed to (ي) due to rule no. 20, e.g. (يُدْعَى).

(10) The (جمع مؤنت حاضر) and (واحد مؤنت حاضر) have (10) the same word-forms, namely (تُصدْعَيْنَ). However, the original form of the (واحد مؤنت حاضر) was (واحد مؤنت ماضرر) while the original form of the (تُدْعَوِيْنَ) while the original form of the (تُدْعَوِيْنَ).

(11) In words like (لَـــنْ يُـــدْعلى), due to the (الــف) at the end, the effect of the (لَـنْ) is not visible.

(12) If at the time of (إجتماع الـساكنين), the first sâkin letter is a (مـدة), it is deleted. If it is not a (مـدة), the (ه) is rendered a (مـدة) and the (ي) a (كَـسرة), e.g. (لَتُدْعَينَ) and (لَيُـدْعَوُنَّ).
(13) Rule no. 11 has been applied to all the words of (اسـم الفاعـل). Rule no. 10 applies to (دَاع). The rules of (الإسم المنقوص) mentioned previously apply to it.

(اسم المفعول) has been applied to the (إدغام) (14).

Exercise 47

(a) List the detailed paradigms (الـــصرف الكـــبير) of the following verbs:

(b) Name the word-forms (صِيَعْ) of the following verbs:

ناقص يائي من باب ضَرَبَ ــ اَلرَّمْيُ رَمَى يَرْمِيْ رَمْيًا فَهُوَ رَامٍ وَرُمِيَ يُرْمَى رَمْيًا فَهُوَ مَرْمِيٌّ اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِرْمِ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَرْمِ الظَّرْفُ مَنْهُ مَرْمًى مَرْمَيَان مَرَامٍ وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَرْمًى مرْمَيَان مَرَام مرْمَاةٌ مرْمَاتَانَ مَرَامٍ وَ مرْمَاءٌ مَرْمايَان مَرَامِيُّ وَأَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيْلِ مِنْهُ أَرْمَى أَرْمَيَانِ أَرَامٍ وَ أَرْمُوْنَ وَالْمُؤَنَّتُ مَنْهُ رَمْيَانِ

Hereunder follow the detailed paradigms of this verb.

تأكيد النفي مع	تأكيد النفي مع	المضارع	المضارع	الماضي	الماضي
لن ، مجھول	لن ، معروف	المصارع المجهول	المصارع المعروف	الماضي الجهول	المعروف
کَ ^{ه و ه} ا کَن یُرمی	لَنْ يَرْمِيَ	^{و ه ا} يرمي	يَرْمِيْ	رُمِيَ	ر رمی
لَنْ يُرْمَيَا	لَنْ يَرْمِيَا	ؽۯڡؘؽٳڹ	يَرْمِيَانِ	رُمِيَا	رَمَيَا
لَنْ يُرْمَوْ	لَنْ يُرْمَوْ	ؠؙۯڡؘۅٛڹؘ	يَرْمُوْنَ	رَمُوْا	رَمَوْا
ک ^{ه و دا} کن ترمی	لَنْ تَرْمِيَ	^{و د ا} ترمی	تَرْمِيْ	رُميَتْ	رَمَتْ
لَنْ تُرْمَيَا	لَنْ تَرْمِيَا	تُرْمَيَانِ	تَرْمِيَانِ	رُمِيَتَا	رَمَتَا
لَنْ يُرْمَيْنَ	لَنْ يَرْمِيْنَ	^و ہرہ ر یر مین	يَرْمِينَ	رُمِيْنَ	رَمَيْنَ
کَ ^{و و} ا کَنْ تُرْمَى	لَنْ تَرْمِيَ	^{و ه ا} ترمي	تَرْمِيْ	رُمْيْتَ	رَمَيْتَ
لَنْ تُرْمَيَا	لَنْ تَرْمِيَا	تُرْمَيَانِ	تَرْمِيَانِ	رُمِيْتُمَا	رَمَيْتُمَا
لَنْ تُرْمَوْا	لَنْ تَرْمُوْ	ترمَوْنَ	تَرْمُوْنَ	^{م مو}	رَمْيَتُمْ
لَنْ ^{بَ} رْمَيْ	لَنْ تَرْمِيْ	ء ، ر، ر تر مین	تَرْمِينَ	رُمْيْتِ	رَمَيْتِ
لَنْ تُرْمَيَا	لَنْ تَرْمِيَا	^ث رْمَيَانِ	تَرْمِيَانِ	رُمِيْتُمَا	رَمَيْتُمَا
لَنْ تُرْمَيْنَ	لَنْ تَرْمِيْنَ	ء ، ر، ر تر مین	تَرْمِينَ	و وو ت رميتن	ر میتن ر میتن
لَنْ أَرْمَى لَنْ أَرْمَى	لَنْ أَرْمِيَ	م أرمى	ٲؘۯۛڡؚۣ	رُمْيْتُ	رَمَيْتُ
لَنْ نُرْمَى	لَنْ نَرْمِيَ	و ۱۵ نرمی	ڹؘۯۛڡؚۣ	رُمِيْنَا	رَمَيْنَا

Page 254

المضارع المجهول	المضارع المعروف	النفي مع لم ،	النفي مع لم ،
مع النون الثقيلة	مع النون الثقيلة	المجهول	المعروف
بر میں لیر مین	لَيَرْمِيَنَّ	لَمْ يُرْمَ	لَمْ يَرْمِ
لَيُرْمَيَانٍ	لَيَرْمِيَانِّ	لَمْ يُرْمَيَا	لَمْ يَرْمِيَا
لَيُرْمَوُنَّ	<u>َ</u> َ هُوَ تَ	لَمْ يُرْمَوْ	لَمْ يَرْمُوْ
بَرِ ، لَتُرْمَيَنَ	لَتَرْمِيَنَ	لَمْ تُرْمَ	لَمْ تَرْمِ
لَتُرْمَيَانِ	لَتَرْمِيَانِّ	لَمْ تُرْمَيَا	لَمْ تَرْمِيَا
لَيُرْمَيْنَانِ	ڶؘؽۜۯ۫ڡؚؚؽ۫ڹؘڬ	لَمْ يُرْمَينَ	لَمْ يَرْمِيْنَ
بَرِ مَيَنَّ لَتُرْمَيَنَ	لَتَرْمِنَ	لَمْ تُرْمَ	لَمْ تَرْمِ
لَتُرْمَيَانِّ	<u>ل</u> َتَرْمِيَانِّ	لَمْ تُرْمَيَا	لَمْ تَرْمِيَا
لَتُرْمَوُنَ	<u>لَ</u> تَرِمُنَ	لَمْ تُرْمَوْ	لَمْ تَرْمُوْ
لَتُومَيِنَّ	لَتَرْمِنَ	لَمْ تُرْمَيْ	لَمْ تَرْمِيْ
لَتُرْمَيَانٍ	<u>ل</u> َتَرْمِيَانِّ	لَمْ تُرْمَيَا	لَمْ تَرْمِيَا
<u>ل</u> َتُرْمَيْنَانِ	ڶؘؾؘۯ۫ڡؚؽ۫ڹؘٵڹؖ	لَمْ ثُرْمَينَ	لَمْ تَرْمِيْنَ
ڶؙٲ۠ۯڡؘؽؘڽۜٛ	ڶٲۧۯۨڡؘؚؚؾڹۜٛ	لَمْ أَرْمَ	لَمْ أَرْمِ
بَرِّ مَيَنَّ لَنُر ْمَ يَنَ	لَنَرْمِيَنَّ	لَمْ نُرْمَ	لَمْ نَرْمِ

المضارع المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لَيَرْمِيَنْ ، لَيَرْمُنْ ، لَتَرْمِيَنْ ، لَتَرْمِيَنْ ، لَتَرْمِيَنْ ، لَتَرْمُنْ ، لَتَرْمِنْ ، لَأَرْمِيَنْ ، لَنَرْمِيَنْ المضارع المجهول مع النون الخفيفة : لَيُرْمَيَنْ ، لَيُرْمَوُنْ ، لَتُرْمَيَنْ ، لَتُرْمَيَنْ ، لَتُرْمَوُنْ ، لَتُرْمَيِنْ ، لَأُرْمَيَنْ ، لَنُرْمَيَنْ

الأمر المجهول مع	الأمر المعروف مع	الأمر المجهول	الأمر المعروف
النون الثقيلة	النون الثقيلة		
لِيُرْمَيَنَّ لِيُرْمَيَانِّ	لِيَرْمِيَنَّ لِيَرْمِيَانِّ	لِيُومَ	لِيَرْمِ
لِيُرْمَيَانِّ	لِيَرْمِيَانِّ	لِيُرْمَيَا	لِيَرْمِيَا
لِيُرْمَوُنَ	لِيَرْمُنَّ	لِيُرْمَو	لِيَرْمُو
ب ^و ، مَيَنَّ	لتَرْمِيَنَّ	لِتُوْمَ	لِتَرْمِ
لِتُرْمَيَانِ	لِتَرْمِيَانِّ	لِتُرْمَيَا	لِتَرْمِيَا
لِيُرْمَيْنَانِ	لِيَرْمِيْنَانِّ	ليُرمَينَ	لِيَرْمِيْنَ
ب ^و مين	ٳۯڡؚؽڹۜ	لِتُومَ	ٳۯ۫ڡؚ
لِتُرْمَيَانِّ	ٳۯ۫ڡؘؚؚؽٵڹؖ	لِتُرْمَيَا	إِرْمِيَا
لِتُرْمَوُنَ	ٳؚۯڡٛڹۜ	لِتُرْمَو	ٳۯڡٛۅ۠
لِتُرْمَيِنَ	ٳۯ۫ڡؚڹۜ	لِتُرْمَيْ	ٳؚۯۛڡؚۑ۠
لِتُرْمَيَانِ	ٳۯ۫ڡؘؚؚؽٵڹؖ	لِتُرْمَيَا	إِرْمِيَا
لِتُرْمَيْنَانِ	ٳۯۛڡؚؽ۫ڹؘڶ	لِتُرْمَيْنَ	ٳۯڡؚؽڹؘ
ڵؚٲ۠ۯڡؘؽؘڽۜٛ	ڵؚٲۧۯ۫ڡؘؚؾڹۜٞ	ڵؙؖۯٛۛٛ	لِأَرْمِ
لِنُومَيَنَ	لِنَرْمِيَنَّ	لِنُوْمَ	لِنَرْمِ

الأمر المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لِيَرْمِيَنْ ، لِيَرْمُنْ ، لِتَرْمِيَنْ ، إِرْمِيَنْ ، إِرْمِيَنْ ، إِرْمَنْ ، إِرْمِنْ ، لِأَرْمِيَنْ ، لِنَوْمِيَنْ الأمر المجهول مع النون الخفيفة : لِيُرْمَيَنْ ، لِيُرْمَنْ ، لِتُرْمَيَنْ ، لِتُرْمَيَنْ ، لِتُرْمَيَنْ ، لِتُر لِتُرْمَيِنْ ، لِأُرْمَيَنْ ، لِنُرْمَيَنْ

النهي المجهول مع	النهي المعروف مع	النهي الجهول	النهي المعروف
النون الثقيلة	النون الثقيلة		
لاً يُرْمَيَنَ	لاً يَرْمِيَنَّ	لاً يُرْمَ	لاً يَرْمِ
لاً يُرْمَيَانٍ	لاً يَرْمِيَانٍ	لاً يُرْمَيَا	لاً يَرْمِيَا
لاَ يُرْمَوُنَّ	لاً يَرْمُنَّ	لاً يُرْمَوْ	لاً يَرْمُوْ
لاً تُرْمَيَنَّ	لاً تَرْمِيَنَّ	لاً تُرْمَ	لاً تَرْمِ
لاً تُرْمَيَانٍ	لاً تَرْمِيَانٍ	لاً تُرْمَيَا	لاً تَرْمِيَا
لاَ يُرْمَيْنَانِّ	لاَ يَرْمِيْنَانِّ	لاً يُرْمَيْنَ	لاً يَرْمِيْنَ
لاً تُرْمَيَنَّ	لاً تَرْمِنَّ	لاً تُرْمَ	لاً تَرْمِ
لاً تُرْمَيَانٍ	لاً تَرْمِيَانٍ	لاً تُرْمَيَا	لاً تَرْمِيَا
لاَ تُرْمَوُنَّ	لاً تَرْمُنَّ	لاً تُرْمَوْ	لاً تَرْمُوْ
لاً تُرْمَيِنَّ	لاً تَرْمِنَّ	لاً تُرْمَيْ	لاً تَرْمِيْ
لاً تُرْمَيَانٍ	لاً تَرْمِيَانٍ	لاً تُرْمَيَا	لاً تَرْمِيَا
لاً تُرْمَيْنَانِّ	لاً تَرْمِيْنَانِّ	لاً تُرْمَيْنَ	لاً تَرْمِيْنَ
لاً أُرْمَيَنَّ	لاً أَرْمِيَنَّ	لاَ أَرْمَ	لاَ أَرْمِ
لاً نُرْمَيَنَّ	لاً نَرْمِيَنَّ	لاً نُوْمَ	لاً نَرْمِ

النهي المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لاَ يَرْمِيَنْ ، لاَ يَرْمُنْ ، لاَ تَرْمِيَنْ ، لاَ تَرْمِيَنْ ، لاَ تَرْمُنْ ، لاَ تَرْمِنْ ، لاَ أَرْمِيَنْ ، لاَ نَرْمِيَنْ النهي المجهول مع النون الخفيفة : لاَ يُرْمَيَنْ ، لاَ يُرْمَوُنْ ، لاَ تُرْمَيَنْ ، لاَ تُرْمَيَنْ ، لاَ تُرْمَوُنْ ، لاَ تُرْمَيِنْ ، لاَ أُرْمَيَنْ ، لاَ نُرْمَيَنْ

اسم الآلة	اسم الظرف	اسم	اسم الفاعل
		المفعول	
مِرْمًى	مَرْمَى	مَرْمِي	رَامٍ
مِرْمَيَانِ	مَرْمَيَانِ	مَرْمِيَّانِ	رَامِيَانِ
مَرَامٍ	مَرَامٍ	مَرْمِيُّوْنَ	رَامُوْنَ
مَرْمَاةً		مَرْمِيَّة	رَامِيَةٌ
مِرْمَاتَانِ		مَرْمِيَّتَانِ	رَامِيَتَانِ
مَرَامٍ		مَرْمِيَّاتْ	رَامِيَاتٌ
مَرْمَاء			
مِرْمَاءَانِ			
مَرَامِيٌ			

Analysis

(1) The (مفتوح العين) is (مَرْمَّهِ) - (اسم الظرف) if the verb is (مناقص).
(2) When the word (مَرْمَّهِ) is used with (اَلْنُ) or as a (مَرْمَلْيَكُمْ), the (الف) reverts, e.g. (مَرْمَلْيَكُمْ).
(3) Rule no. 25 applies to (مَرَامٍ) and (مَرَامٍ).

(4) Rule no. 7 has been applied to (أَرْمُلَـــى) whereby the
 ((الف) has changed to an (الف)).

(5) In the broken plural (رُمَّـــى), the (ي) was changed to an (الــــف) and was thereafter deleted due to (الــــف).

(6) In the words (رَمَــوْا) and (رَمَــوْا), the (ي) was changed to an (الف) due to rule no. 7.

(7) In the words ($(\tilde{c}\tilde{a})$ and ($(\tilde{c}\tilde{a})$), the ((\tilde{b})) was deleted due to (إجتماع الساكنين).

(8) Rule no. 10 has been applied to (رُمُوْ).

(9) Rule no. 10 has also been applied to (i_{2}, a_{2}, j_{3}), (i_{2}, a_{3}, j_{3}), ($i_$

(11) In the word (رَامٍ), the (ي) was made sâkin and then
 deleted due to (إجتماع الساكنين).

(12) In the word (رَامُ سَوْنَ), the harakah of the (ي) was

transferred to the preceding letter, the (ي) was changed to (و) and then deleted. (13) Rule no. 14 has been applied to all the words of (13) Rule no. 14 has been applied to all the words of (اسم المفعول), e.g. (مَرْمِيٌّ), e.g. (أسم المفعول) ناقص واوي من باب سَمِعَ – اَلرِّضَي وَالرِّضْوَانُ مَنْهُ إِرْضَ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَرْضَ الظَّرْفُ مَنْهُ مَرْضًى مَرْضَيَّ الْأَمْرُ مَنْهُ إِرْضَ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَرْضَ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَرْضًى مَرْضَيَّ أَلْأَمْرُ مَنْهُ إِرْضَ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَرْضَ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَرْضَى مَرْضَانَ مَرَاض مَرْضَايَانِ مَرَاضٍ وَالْمَؤْنَّتُ مِنْهُ رَضْيَانِ رَضَى وَرُضَى وَرُضَيَانِ أَرْضَوْنَ وَ أَرَاضٍ وَالْمَؤْنَّتُ مِنْهُ رُضْيَانِ رُضَى وَرُضَى وَرُضَى أَنْ

Analysis

(1) The same changes as (\hat{z}_2, \hat{z}_2) have occurred in the active tense of this verb. The other words are affected in the same way as (\hat{z}_2, \hat{z}_2) .

(2) As an exception to the rule, the rule of (دليلي) has been applied to the word (مَرْضِيٌّ).

ناقص يائي من باب سَمِعَ – اَلْخَشْيَةُ خَشِيَ يَخْشَى حَشْيَةً فَهُوَ حَاشٍ وَحُشِيَ يُخْشَى خَشْيَةً فَهُوَ مَخْشَيٌّ اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِخْشَ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَخْشَ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَخْشًى مَخْشَيَان مَحَاشٍ وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مِخْشًى مِخْشَيَان مَحَاشٍ مِخْشَاةٌ مِخْشَاتَان مَحَاشٍ وَ مِخْشَاءٌ مِخْشَايَان مَحَاشِيُّ وَأَفْعَلُ التَّفْضَيْلِ مِنْهُ أَخْشَى أَخْشَيَان إَخْشَوْنَ وَ أَخَاشٍ وَالْمُؤَنَّثُ مِنْهُ حُشْيَان حُشْيَانَ حُشَيَانَ

The verbs of this category are very similar to those of $(\tilde{a}, \tilde{a}, \tilde{a},$

Exercise 47

(a) List the detailed paradigms (الـــصرف الكـــبير) of the following verbs:

(b) Name the word-forms (صِيَعْ) of the following verbs:

لفيف مفروق من باب ضرَبَ ــ اَلْوِقَايَةُ وَقَى يَقِيْ وِقَايَةً فَهُوَ وَاق وَوُقِيَ يُوْقِى يُوْقِى وِقَايَةً فَهُوَ مَوْقِيٌّ اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ ق والنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَقِ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مَوْقَى مَوْقَيَان مَوَاق وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَيْقًى ميْقَيَان مَوَاق ميْقَاةُ ميْقَاتَانَ مَوَاق وَ ميْقَاءُ ميْقَايَان مَوَاقِيُّ وَأَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيْلِ مِنْهُ أَوْقِى أَوْقَيَانِ أَوْقَوْنَ وَ أَوَاق وَالْمُؤَنَّتَ مَنْهُ وَقْيَيانِ

In this category of verbs, the rules of (مثال) have been applied to the (فاع الكلمة) while the rules of (ناقص) have been applied to the (عين الكلمة). Most of the paradigms are similar to those of (رَمَلَى يَرْمِيُ).

تأكيد النفي مع لن	تأكيد النفي مع	المضارع	المضارع	الماضي	الماضي
، الجهول	لن ، المعروف	الجهول	المعروف	ا جھول	المعروف
لَنْ يُوقى	لَنْ يَقِيَ	^{و دا} يوقى	يَقِيْ	وُقِيَ	وقى
لَنْ يُوْقَيَا	لَنْ يَقِيَا	ؽۅۛڨؘيؘٳڹ	يَقِيَانِ	وُقِيَا	وَقَيَا
لَنْ يُوْقَوْ	لَنْ يَقُوْا	ؽۅڨؘۅ۠ڹؘ	يَقُوْنَ	وُقُوْا	وَقَوْا
لَنْ تُوقى	لَنْ تَقِيَ	^{و دا} توقى	تقي	وُقَيَتْ	وَقَتْ
لَنْ تُوْقَيَا	لَنْ تَقِيَا	تُوْقَيَانِ	تَقِيَانِ	وُقِيَتَا	وَقَتَا
لَنْ يُوْقَيْنَ	لَنْ يَقِيْنَ	^و وَيَن	يَقِيْنَ	وُقِيْنَ	وَقَيْنَ
لَنْ تُوقى	لَنْ تَقِيَ	^{و دا} توقى	تَقِيْ	وُقَيْتَ	وقَيْتَ
لَنْ تُوْقَيَا	لَنْ تَقِيَا	تُوْقَيَانِ	تَقِيَانِ	وُقِيْتُمَا	وَقَيْتُمَا
لَنْ تُوْقَوْ	لَنْ تَقُوْا	تُوْقَوْنَ	تَقُوْنَ	وُقِيتُم	وقيتم
لَنْ تُوْقَيْ	لَنْ تَقِيْ	م ، َ، توقينَ	تقين	وُقَيْتِ	وَقَيْتِ
لَنْ تُوْقَيَا	لَنْ تَقِيَا	^ث وْقَيَان	تَقِيَانِ	وُقِيْتُمَا	وَقَيْتُمَا
لَنْ تُوْقَيْنَ	لَنْ تَقِيْنَ	و ڏُو قينَ تو قينَ	تقين	وقيتن	وقيتن
لَنْ أُوْقَى	لَنْ أَقِيَ	أوقى	أَقِي	وُقَيْتُ	وقَيْتُ
کَ، ^م ر ۱۰ کَنْ نُو ق ی	لَنْ نَقِيَ	، ۱۰ نوقی	نَقِيْ	وُقِيْنَا	وَقَيْنَا

المضارع المجهول	المضارع المعروف	النفي مع لم ،	النفي مع لم ،
مع النون الثقيلة	مع النون الثقيلة	المجهول	المعروف
ليوقيَنَ	لَيَقَيَنَ	لَمْ يُوْقَ	لَمْ يَقِ
لَيُوْقَيَانِ	لَيَقِيَنَّ لَيَقِيَانِّ	لَمْ يُوْقَيَا	لَمْ يَقِيَا
لَيُوْقَوُنَّ	لَيَقُنَّ	لَمْ يُوْقَوْا	لَمْ يَقُوْ
<u>ل</u> تُوڤَيَنَ	لَتَقَيَنَ	لَمْ تُوْقَ	لَمْ تَقِ
لَتُوْقَيَانِ	لَتَقِيَانَّ	لَمْ تُوْقَيَا	لَمْ تَقِيَا
لَيُوْقَيْنَانِّ	لَيَقِيْنَانِّ	لَمْ يُوفَيْنَ	لَمْ يَقِيْنَ
<u>ل</u> تُوڤَيَنَ	لَتَقَيَنَ	لَمْ تُوْقَ	لَمْ تَقِ
لَتُوْقَيَانِ	لَتَقِيَانِّ	لَمْ تُوْقَيَا	لَمْ تَقِيَا
لَتُوْقَوُنَّ	لَت <u>َ</u> قَنَّ	لَمْ تُوْقَوْا	لَمْ تَقُوْ
ڶؙؿۅڨؘۑؚڹۜٛ	لَتَقِنَّ	لَمْ تُوْقَيْ	لَمْ تَقِيْ
لَتُوْقَيَانِ	لَتَقِيَانٌ	لَمْ تُوْقَيَا	لَمْ تَقِيَا
لَتُو ْقَ يْنَانِّ	ڶؘؾؘڡؚۧؽ۫ڹڶ	لَمْ تُوقَيْنَ	لَمْ تَقِيْنَ
ڶؘٲٛۅڨؘيؘڹۜٛ	ڶٲؘقؚيؘڹۜٛ	لَمْ أَوْقَ	لَمْ أَقَ
لَنُوْقَيَنَ	لَنَقِيَنَّ	لَمْ نُوْقَ	لَمْ نَقِ

المضارع المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لَيَقِيَنْ ، لَيَقُنْ ، لَتَقِيَنْ ، لَتَقِيَنْ ، لَتَقِيَنْ ، لَتَقَيَنْ ، لَتَقِنْ ، لَأَقِيَنْ ، لَنَقِيَنْ المضارع المجهول مع النون الحفيفة : لَيُوْقَيَنْ ، لَيُوْقُنْ ، لَتُوْقَيَنْ ، لَتُوْقَيَنْ ، لَتُوْقَيَنْ ، لَتُوْقُنْ ، لَتُوْقِنْ ، لَأُوْقَيَنْ ، لَنُوْقَيَنْ

الأمر الجهول مع	الأمر المعروف مع	الأمر المجهول	الأمر المعروف
النون الثقيلة	النون الثقيلة		
لِيُو ْقَيَنَّ لِيُو ْقَيَانِّ	ليَقيَنَ	لِيُوْقَ	ليَق
لِيُوْقَيَانِّ	لِيَقِيَانِّ	لِيُوْقَيَا	ليَقِيَا
ڵؚؽۅڨؘۅٛڹۜ	لِيَقِيَنَّ لِيَقِيَانِّ لِيَقُنَّ لِتَقِيَانِّ	لِيُوْقَوْا	لِيَق لِيَقيَا لِيَقُوْا
لِتُوڤَيَنَ	لتَقَيَنَ	لِتُوْقَ	لتَق
لِتُوْقَيَانِ	/ /	لِتُوْقَيَا	لِتَقِيَا
ڵؚؽؗۅٛۊؘؽڹؘٵڹۜ	لِيَقَيْنَانِّ	ڵؚؽۅ۫ۊؘؽڹؘ	ليَقَيْنَ
لِتُوفَيَنَ	قيَنَّ قيَانٌ قُنَ	لِتُوْقَ	ق
لِتُوْقَيَانِ	قِيَانٌ	لِتُوْقَيَا	قِيَا
لِتُوْقُوْنَ	^و سَ قن	لِتُوْقَوْا	قيًا قُوْ
لِتُوڤَيِنَ	قِنَّ	لِتُوْقَيْ	قي بِيَا
لِتُوْقَيَانِ	قِيَانٌ	لِتُوْقَيَا	قِيَا
لِتُوْقَيْنَانِ	قِيْنَانِّ	ڵؚؾؙۅ۫قؘؽڹؘ	قين
ڵؚٲٛۅڨؘيؘڹۜ	لِلَّقِيَنَ	لِأُوْقَ	لِأَق
لِنُوڤَيَنَ	لنَقَيَنَّ	لِنُوْقَ	لِنَقِ

الأمر المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لِيَقِيَنْ ، لِيَقُنْ ، لِتَقِيَنْ ، قِيَنْ ، قَيَنْ ، قُنْ ، قِنْ ، لِأَقِيَنْ ، لِنَقِيَنْ الأَمر المجهول مع النون الخفيفة : لِيُوْقَيَنْ ، لِيُوْقَوُنْ ، لِتُوْقَيَنْ ، لِتُوْقَيَنْ ، لِتُوْقَوَنْ ، لِتُوْقَيِنْ ، لِأُوْفَيَنْ ، لِنُوْقَيَنْ

النهي الجهول مع	النهي المعروف مع	النهي الجهول	النهي المعروف
النون الثقيلة	النون الثقيلة		
لاً يُوْقَيَنَّ	لاً يَقِيَنَّ	لاً يُوْقَ	لاً يَقِ
لاَ يُوْقَيَانِّ	لاً يَقِيَانٍ	لاً يُوْقَيَا	لاً يَقِيَا
لاَ يُوْقَوُنَّ	لاً يَقُنَّ	لاً يُوْقَوْ	لاً يَقُوْا
لاً تُوْقَيَنَّ	لاً تَقْيَنَّ	لاً تُوْقَ	لاً تَقِ
لاً تُوْقَيَانٍ	لاً تَقِيَانٍ	لاً تُوْقَيَا	لاً تَقِيَا
لاَ يُوْقَيْنَانِّ	لاً يَقَيْنَانِّ	لاَ يُوْقَيْنَ	لاً يَقَيْنَ
لاَ تُوْقَيَنَّ	لاً تَقْيَنَّ	لاً تُوْقَ	لاً تَقِ
لاً تُوْقَيَانٍ	لاً تَقِيَانٍ	لاً تُوْقَيَا	لاً تَقِيَا
لاً تُوْقَوُنَّ	لاً تَقُنَّ	لاً تُوْقَوْا	لاً تَقُوْا
لاً تُوْقَيِنَّ	لاً تَقِنَّ	لاً تُوقَيْ	لاً تَقِ
لاً تُوْقَيَانٍ	لاً تَقِيَانٍ	لاً تُوْقَيَا	لاً تَقِيَا
لاَ تُوْقَيْنَانِ	لاً تَقَيْنَانٍ	لاَ تُوْقَيْنَ	لاً تَقَيْنَ
لاَ أُوْقَيَنَّ	لاً أَقِيَنَّ	لاَ أُوْقَ	لاً أَق
لاً نُوْقَيَنَّ	لاً نَقِيَنَّ	لاً نُوْقَ	لاً نَقِ

النهي المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لاَ يَقِيَنْ ، لاَ يَقُنْ ، لاَ تَقِيَنْ ، لاَ تَقِيَنْ ، لاَ تَقِيَنْ ، لاَ تَقُنْ ، لاَ تَقِنْ ، لاَ أَقِيَنْ ، لاَ نَقِيَنْ النهي المحهول مع النون الخفيفة : لاَ يُوْقَيَنْ ، لاَ يُوْقَوُنْ ، لاَ تُوْقَيَنْ ، لاَ تُوْقَيَنْ

النهي المجهول مع النون الخفيفة : لا يُوْقَيَنْ ، لا يُوْقُوُن ، لا تُوْقَوُن ، لا تُوْقَيَنْ ، لا تُوْقَيَر ، لاَ تُوْقَوُنْ ، لاَ تُوْقَبِنْ ، لاَ أُوْقَيَنْ ، لاَ نُوْقَيَنْ

اسم الآلة	اسم الظرف	اسم	اسم الفاعل
		المفعول	
میقی	مَوْقًى	مَوْقِي	وَاق
مِيْقَيَانِ	مَوْقَيَانِ	مَوْقِيَّانِ	وَاقِيَانِ
مَوَاق	مَوَاق	مَوْقِيُوْنَ	وَاقُوْنَ
مِيْقَاةٌ		مَوْقِيَّةٌ	وَاقِيَةٌ
مِيْقَاتَانِ		مَوْقِيَّتَانِ	وَاقِيَتَانِ
مَوَاق		مَوْقِيَّاتْ	وَاقِيَاتٌ
مِيْقَاءُ			
مِيْقَاءَانِ			
مَوَاقِيٌّ			

Analysis

(1) The (و) of (يَقِيرَ and all the other verbs has been deleted due to the rule of (يَعَدُ). (2) The rule of (\tilde{z}, \tilde{z}) has been applied to the (z) of (يَقِيْ).

(3) The imperative $(\tilde{\boldsymbol{\upsilon}})$ was constructed from $(\tilde{\boldsymbol{\upsilon}})$. After

deleting the (علامة المصارع), the last letter which is a (علام) was deleted. It became (حرف العلة).

لفيف مفروق من باب حَسبَ _ اَلُولاَيَةُ وَلِي يَلِيْ وِلاَيَةً فَهُوَ وَال وَوُلِيَ يُوْلِى وِلاَيَةً فَهُوَ مَوْلِيٌّ اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ لِ وَالَنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَلِ الظَّرْفَ مِنْهُ مَوْلَى مَوْلَيَان مَوَال وَالْآلَةُ مِنْهُ مَيْلَى مِيْلَيَان مَوَال مِيْلَاةٌ مَيْلَاتَان مَوَال وَ مِيْلَاءٌ مِيْلَايَان مَوَال وَالْآلَةُ مَنْهُ مَيْلَى مِنْهُ أَوْلِى أَوْلَيَانِ وَالَوْتَنَ وَ أَوَّال وَ الْمُؤَنَّثُ مِيْلَايَان مَوَال وُلْيَان مِوَالَ مَ

The paradigms of this category is similar to (روَقَى يَقَيْ).

لفيف مقرون من باب ضَرَبَ ــ اَلطَّيُّ طَوٰى يَطُوِيْ طَيًّا فَهُوَ طَاوٍ وَطُوِيَ يُطُوٰى طَيًّا فَهُوَ مَطُوِيٌّ اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِطْوِ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَطْوِ الظَّرْفُ مَنْهُ مَطْوًى مَطْوَيَان مَطَاوٍ وَالْآلَةُ مَنْهُ مَطْوًى مطْوَيَان مَطَاو مطْواةٌ مَطْواتَان مَطَاو وَ مَطُواةٌ مَطْوايَان مَطَاوِيُّ وَأَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيْلِ مَنْهُ أَطْوٰى أَطُوايَ أَطْوَيَان

ناقص واوي من باب إفتعال ـــ ٱلْإحْتِبَاءُ إِحْتَبِي يَحْتَبِيْ إِحْتِبَاءًا فَهُوَ مُحْــتَبِ ٱلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِحْتَبِ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تَحْتَبِ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُحْتَبًى

ناقص يائي من باب إفتعال ـــ اَلْإِجْتَبَاءُ إِجْتَلِى يَجْتَبِيْ إِجْتَبَاءًا فَهُوَ مُجْــتَب وَأُجْتُبِيَ يُجْتَلِى إِجْتَبَاءًا فَهُوَ مُجْتَبًى اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِجْتَبِ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَجْتَبِ اَلظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُجْتَبًى

ناقص واوي من باب إفعال _ اَلْإعْلَاءُ أَعْلَى يُعْلِيْ إِعْلاَءًا فَهُوَ مُعْلٍ وَ أُعْلِيَ يُعْلَى إِعْلاَءًا فَهُوَ مُعْلًى اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَعْلِ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تُعْلِ اَلظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُعْلًى

ناقص يائي من باب تفعيل _ اَلتَّلْقيَةُ لَقَّى يُلَقِّيْ تَلْقيَةً فَهُوَ مُلَقٍّ وَ لُقِّيَ يُلَقَّى تَلْقيَةً فَهُوَ مُلَقًّى اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ لَقِّ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تُلَقِّ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُلَقًى

لفيف مقرون من باب تفعيل _ اَلتَّقُويَةُ قَوَّى يُقَوِّيْ تَقُويَةً فَهُوَ مُقَوِّ وَ قُوِّيَ يُقَوَّى تَقُويَةً فَهُوَ مُقَوَّى اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ قَوِّ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تُقَوِّ اَلظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُقَوَّى

ناقص واوي من باب مفاعلة ـــ اَلْمُغَالاَةُ غَالَى يُغَالِيْ مُغَالاَةً فَهُوَ مُغَال وَ غُوْلِيَ يُغَالَى مُغَالاَةً فَهُوَ مُغَالًى اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ غَالِ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنَّهُ لاَ تُغَالِ اَلظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُغَالًى

ناقص يائي من باب مفاعلة ـــ اَلْمُرَاماَةُ رَامَى يُرَامِيْ مُرَاماَةً فَهُوَ مُرَامٍ وَ رُوْمِيَ يُرَامَى مُرَاماَةً فَهُوَ مُرَامًى اَلْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ رَامِ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لاَ تُرَامِ اَلظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُرَامًى

The (ي) of the verbal noun (مـصدر) changed to (و) due to rule no. 16. In (حالــة الرفـع والجــر) it is deleted due to (اجتماع الساكنين).

Exercise 48

(a) List the detailed paradigms (الــصرف الكــبير) of the following verbs:

(۱) وَفَى يَفِيْ (۲) حَيِيَ يَحْيٰى (۳) وَنِيَ يَنٰى (٤) وَرِيَ يَرِيْ (٥) أَوْصَٰى يُوْصِيْ

(b) Name the word-forms (صِيَغ) of the following verbs:

(معتل) and (مهموز)

The paradigms of this verb are similar to those of (قَالَ يَقُوْلُ).

The rules of (مهموز) have to be applied to the (همزة) while the rules of (معتل) apply to the (و). Wherever there is a conflict of the two, the rules of (معتل) will be given preference. For example, (يَؤُوْلُ) was originally (معتل). It required the rule of (معتل) to change the (همزة) to (الف), whereas the rules of (رَأُسَّ) required the transferring of the harakah to the preceding letter. Preference was awarded to the latter.

Similarly, (أَعُوْلُ) was originally (أَعُوْلُ). The rule of (آمَنَ) required changing the (همزة) to (الف). However, the rule of (الف) of transferring the harakah was preferred. It became (معتل). Thereafter, the second hamzah was changed to (و) due to the rule of (أَوَادِمُ). It became

This (باب) is similar to (بَاعَ يَبِيْعُ). The above-mentioned rule has to be considered here as well. Consequently, in the word (يَئِيْدُ), the rule of (رَاْسٌ) is given preference to the rule of (أَئِسَّةُ). The rule of (أَئِسََّةُ) applies to (أَئِسْدُ).

The rules of (مهموز) apply to the hamzah while the rules of (ناقص) apply to the (الع

This paradigm is similar to (رَمَى يَرْمِيْ).

مهموز العين وناقص يائي من باب فتح رَأَى يَرِٰى رُؤْيَةً فهو رَاءٍ وَ رُئِيَ يُرِٰى رُؤْيَةً فهو مَرْئِيٌّ الامر منه رَ والنهي عنه لاَ تَرَ الظرفَ منه مَرْأَى مَرْأَيَانِ مَرَاء والآلة منه مرْأًى مِرْآةٌ مِرْآءٌ مِرْأَيَانِ مَرَائِيُّ وأفعل التفضيل منه أَرْءًى أَرْءَيانِ أَرَاءٍ و

أَرْأُوْنَ والمؤنث منه رُؤْى رُؤْيَيَانِ رُأًى و رُؤْيَيَاتٌ

As mentioned previously, the rule of (یَسْتَلُ) is compulsory in the verbs of this (باب). Hereunder follow the detailed paradigms of this verb. Since it is a very common verb and many rules have been applied to it, it should be thoroughly learnt.

تأكيد النفي	تأكيد النفي	المضارع	المضارع	الماضي	الماضي
مع لن ،	مع لن ،	المجهول	المعروف	الجهول	المعروف
الجهول	المعروف				
لَنْ يُرْى	لَنْ يَرْى	و ا ير ي	يَرى	د رئي	رأًى
لَنْ يُرَيَا	لَنْ يَرَيَا	ؠؙۯؘؽٳڹ	يَرَيَانَ	رُئِيَا	رَأَيَا
لَنْ يُرَوْ	لَنْ يَرَوْ	ؠۘڔؘۅۨڹؘ	يَرَوْنَ	رُؤُوْا	رَأَوْا
لَنْ تُرْى	لَنْ تَرْى	و ا تری	تَرْى	ۯؙؠؘؙؾ	رَأَتْ
لَنْ ثُرَيَا	لَنْ تَرَيَا	تُر <u>َ</u> يَانِ	تَرَيَانَ	رُئِيَتَا	رأًتَا
لَنْ يُرَيْنَ	لَنْ يَرَيْنَ	ء رہ ر یُرین	يرين	رُئِينَ	رَأَيْنَ
لَنْ تُرْى	لَنْ تَرْى	و ا تری	تَرْى	رُئِيتَ	رَأَيْتَ
لَنْ ثُرَيَا	لَنْ تَرَيَا	تُر <u>َ</u> يَانِ	تَرَيَانَ	رُئِيْتُمَا	رَأَيْتُمَا
لَنْ تُرَوْ	لَنْ تَرَوْ	تُرَوْنَ	تَرَوْنَ	و ^{و ور} رئيتم	رَأَيْتُ م ْ
لَنْ تُرَيْ	لَنْ تَرَيْ	م رہ ر ترین	تَرِينَ	رُئِيتِ	رَأَيْتِ
لَنْ ثُرَيَا	لَنْ تَرَيَا	تُر <u>َ</u> يَانَ	تَرَيَانَ	رُئِيْتُمَا	رَأَيْتُمَا
لَنْ تُرَيْنَ	لَنْ تَرَيْنَ	م رہ ر ترین	تَرَيْنَ	و دو س رئيتن	رَ أَيْتُنَ [ّ]
لَنْ أُرَى	لَنْ أَرْى	أرى	أرى	رُئِيتُ	رَأَيْتُ
لَنْ نُرْى	لَنْ نَرْى	و ا نری	نَرْى	ۯؙؠؙؽڹؘٵ	رَأَيْنَا

Page 278

المضارع المجهول	المضارع المعروف	النفي مع لم ،	النفي مع لم ،
مع النون الثقيلة	مع النون الثقيلة	المجهول	المعروف
بو رو ش کیرین	لَيَرَيَنَ	لَمْ يُرَ	لَمْ يَرَ
لَيُرَيَانِ	لَيَرَيَانٌ	لَمْ يُرَيَا	لَمْ يَرَيَا
لَيُرَوُنَ	لَيَرَوُنَّ	لَمْ يُرَوْ	لَمْ يَرَوْا
بو رو لترين	لَتَرَيَنَ	لَمْ تُرَ	لَمْ تَرَ
لَتُرَيَانٌ	لَتَرَيَانَ	لَمْ تُرَيَا	لَمْ تَرَيَا
لَيُرَيْنَانِ	لَيَرَيْنَانِ	لَمْ يُرَيْنَ	لَمْ يَرَيْنَ
بو رو لترين	لَتَرَيَنَ ۖ	لَمْ تُرَ	لَمْ تَرَ
لَتُرَيَانٌ	لَتَرَيَانٌ	لَمْ تُرَيَا	لَمْ تَرَيَا
لَتُرَوُنَ	لَتَرَوُنَ	لَمْ تُرَوْ	لَمْ تَرَوْ
لَتُرَيِنَ	لَتَرَيِنَ	لَمْ ثُرَيْ	لَمْ تَرَيْ
لَتُرَ يَانٌ	لَترَيَانٌ	لَمْ تُرَيَا	لَمْ تَرَيَا
<u>ل</u> َتُرَ يْنَانِّ	لَتَرَ يْنَانِّ	لَمْ تُرَيْنَ	لَمْ تَرَيْنَ
ڶؙٲٝۯؾؘڹۜٛ	ڶٲۧۯؘؽڽۜ	لَمْ أَرَ	لَمْ أَرَ
<u>ک</u> ورین کنرین	لَنَرَ يَنَّ	لَمْ نُرَ	لَمْ نَرَ

المضارع المعروف مع النون الحفيفة : لَيَرَيَنْ ، لَيَرَوُنْ ، لَتَرَيَنْ ، لَتَرَيَنْ ، لَتَرَوُنْ ، لَتَرَيِنْ ، لَأَرَيَنْ ، لَنَرَيَنْ المضارع المجهول مع النون الخفيفة : لَيُرَيَنْ ، لَيُرَوُنْ ، لَتُرَيَنْ ، لَتُرَيَنْ ، لَتُرَيَنْ ، لَتُرَوُنْ ،

لَتُرَيِنْ ، لَأُرَيَنْ ، لَنُوَيَنْ

الأمر المجهول	الأمر المعروف	الأمر المجهول	الأمر المعروف
مع النون الثقيلة	مع النون الثقيلة		
لِيُرَيَنَّ لِيُرَيَانِّ	لِيَرَيَنَّ لِيَرَيَانِّ	لِيُرَ لِيُرَيَا	لِيَرَ
ڵؚؽؙڔؘؽٵڹؖ	لِيَرَيَانٌ	لِيُرَيَا	لِيَرَ لِيَرَيَا
لِيُرَوُنَّ	لِيَرَوُنَّ	لِيُرَوْ	لِيَرَوْا
لِيُرَوُنَّ لِتُرَيَنَّ لِتُرَيَانِّ	لَيَرَوُنَّ لِتَرَيَنَّ لِتَرَيَانٌ	لِيُرَوْ لِتُرَ لِتُرَيَا	لِيَرَوْ ا لِتَرَ
لِتُرَيَانِّ	لِتَرَيَانِّ	لِتُرَيَا	لتَرَيَا
ليُرَيْنَانٌ	لِيَرَيْنَانِّ	لِيُرَيْنَ	لِيَرَيْنَ رَ
لِتُرَيَنَ	رَيْنَ	لِتُرَ	رَ
لَتُرَيَنَّ لِتُرَيَانِّ	رَيَنَّ رَيَانٌ	لِيُرَيْنَ لِتُرَ لِتُرَيَا	رَيَا
لتُرَوُنَ	رَوُنَ	لِتُرَوْ	رَوْ
لُتُرَيِنَ	رَيِنَّ	لِتُرَيْ	رَيْ
لِتُرَيَانِّ	رَيِنَّ رَيَانً	لتُرَيَا	رَيَا
لِتُرَيْنَانِ	رَيْنَانِّ	لِتُرَيْنَ	رين
ڵؚٲؙۯؘؽڹۜ	ڶؚٲؙۯؘؽڹۜ	لِتُرَيْنَ لِأُرَ	لِأَرَ لَنَرَ
ِ لِنُورَيَنَ	لِنَرَيَنَّ	لِنُورَ	لِنَرَ

الأمر المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لِيَرَيَنْ ، لِيَرَوُنْ ، لِتَرَيَنْ ، رَيَنْ ، رَوُنْ ، رَيِنْ ، لِأَرَيَنْ ، لِنَرَيَنْ الأَمر الجمهول مع النون الخفيفة : لِيُرَيَنْ ، لِيُرَوُنْ ، لِتُرَيَنْ ، لِتُرَيَنْ ، لِتُرَوُنْ ،

النهي الجهول	النهي المعروف	النهي الجهول	النهي المعروف
مع النون الثقيلة	مع النون الثقيلة		
لاً يُرَيَنَ	لاً يَرَيَنَّ	لأُ	لاً يَرَ
لاً يُرَيَانٍ	لاً يَرَيَانً	لاً يُرَيَا	لاً يَرَيَا
لاَ يُرَوُنَّ	لاَ يَرَوُنَّ	لاً يُرَوْ	لاً يَرَوْ
لاً تُرَيَنَّ	لاً تَرَيَنَّ	لاً ثُرَ	لاً تَرَ
لاً تُرَيَانً	لاً تَرَيَانَّ	لاً تُرَيَا	لاً تَرَيَا
لاً يُرَيْنَانِّ	لاً يَرَيْنَانِّ	لاً يُرَيْنَ	لاً يَرَيْنَ
لاً تُرَيَنَّ	لاً تَرَيَنَّ	لاً ثُرَ	لاً تَرَ
لاً تُرَيَانٍ	لاً تَرَيَانٍ	لاً تُرَيَا	لاً تَرَيَا
لاَ تُرَوُنَّ	لاَ تَرَوُْنَّ	لاً تُرَوْ	لاً تَرَوْ
لاً تُرَيِنَّ	لاً تَرَيِنَّ	لاً تُرَيْ	لاً تَرَيْ
لاً تُرَيَانَّ	لاً تَرَيَانٍ	لاً تُرَيَا	لاً تَرَيَا
لاً تُرَيْنَانِّ	لاً تَرَيْنَانٍ	لاً تُرَيْنَ	لاً تَرَيْنَ
لاً أُرَيَنَّ	لاً أَرَيَنَّ	لاَ أَرَ	لاَ أَرَ
لاً فُرَيَنَّ	لاً نَرَيَنَّ	لاً نُورَ	لاً نَرَ

النهي المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لاَ يَرَيَنْ ، لاَ يَرَوُنْ ، لاَ تَرَيَنْ ، لاَ تَرَيَنْ ، لاَ تَرَيَنْ ، لاَ تَرَوُنْ ، لاَ تَرَيِنْ ، لاَ أَرَيَنْ ، لاَ نَرَيَنْ

النهي المجهول مع النون الخفيفة : لاَ يُرَيَنْ ، لاَ يُرَوُنْ ، لاَ تُرَيَنْ ، لاَ تُرَيَنْ ، لاَ تُرَيَنْ ، لاَ تُرَوُنْ ، لاَ تُرَيِنْ ، لاَ أُرَيَنْ ، لاَ نُرَيَنْ

اسم الآلة	اسم الظرف	اسم المفعول	اسم الفاعل
مِرْأًى	مَرْأًى	مَرْئِي	رَاءِ
مِرْئَيَانِ	مَرْأَيَانِ	مَرْئِيَّانِ	رَائِيَانِ
مَرَاءٍ	مَرَاءٍ	مَرْئِيُوْنَ	رَاؤُوْنَ
مِرْآةٌ		مَرْئِيَة	رَائِيَةٌ
مِرْآتَانِ		مَرْئِيَّتَانِ	رَائِيَتَانِ
مَرَاءٍ		مَرْئِيَّاتْ	رَائِيَاتٌ
مَرْآَءُ			
مرْآأَن	1		

Analysis

مرائى

(1) The verb (يَرْى) was originally (يَرْأَيُ). The rule of (يَسْئَلُ) is first applied after which the (ي) is changed to (الف) due to rule no. 7. This change applies to all the word-forms except the dual form in which only the rule of (يَسْئَلُ) applies. In the plural masculine forms and the singular second person feminine, the (الحتماع الساكنين) is deleted due to (الف).

(2) In words like (لَنْ يَرْى), no visible change has taken place because the (الف) does not accept any harakah.

(3) The (الف) is deleted from words like (لَمْ يَرَ) because of the (لَمْ يَرَ).

(4) In words like (لَيَرَيَنَ), the (ي) reverts in place of the (الف)
 because the latter cannot accept a <u>h</u>arakah. The (نون ثقيلة)
 requires a (فتحة) before it.

(5) In (لَيَرَوُنَّ), due to (اجتماع الساكنين) between the (و) and the (و), and the (مدة) is not a (مدة). Therefore a (ضمة) is rendered to it to indicate the deletion of the (و).

(6) The imperative (رَ) is constructed from (تَر ع). After deleting the (علامة المضارع), the (الف) is deleted from the end. It becomes (ر).

(7) The imperative (رَيَنَ) was originally (رَ). The (عرف العلة) (حرف العلة) was deleted due to a (وقف) now reverts. However, the (وي) was not capable of upholding a harakah. Hence, the (إلف) was not capable of upholding a harakah. Hence, the (ألف) which changed into (الف) reverts so that it can carry the (فتحة) which the (نون ثقيلة) requires before it. It becomes (رَوَنَ الله), the (أون أون أون) and (أمدة) are rendered a dammah and kasrah respectively because they are not (مدة). A harakah is not permissible on a (مدة). The dammah indicates the deletion of the (أون) from the original while the kasrah indicates the deletion of a

(ي).

(1) The remainder of the paradigm is similar to (بَاعَ يَشَاءُ).
(2) The verb (مهموز اللام وأحوف يائي) which is (شَاءَ يَشَاءُ) can be from (مهموز اللام وأحوف يائي). A letter from the (باب سمع) or (باب سمع) is present in the (باب فتح). The (کسرة) of the (بالععل الماضي) is not visible. In the verbs before (کسرة), the (ي) was changed to (رافعل الماضي). The original of the (الف) could therefore be either (ي) مفتوحة) or (مكسورة ي مفتوحة) or (مكسورة أنهُ is that if this verb is from (باب سمع). The question arises as to why the verbs this is that if this verb is from (باب سمع). If this verb is from (الكلمة) indicates the kasrah of the (الكلمة أنه) indicates the kasrah of the (فاء الكلمة) indicates the kasrah of the (فاء الكلمة).

(3) In the imperative ((+, +)) and the words affected by (+, +) like

لَمْ) the hamzah can be changed to (لَمْ يَجِئْ), the hamzah can be changed to (لَمْ يَجِئْ) and (لَمْ يَجِئْ) will (حرف العلة). The (الف). The (حرف العلة) will however remain and not be deleted because the hamzah is a root letter. In (مهموز اللام) the (مهموز اللام) is not deleted.

(4) The hamzah of (مَحِيْئٌ) and (مَحِيْئٌ) cannot be changed to (ي) and then (مَحِيْئٌ) be applied because the (ي) is an original letter.
 Therefore the rule of (خطيئة) cannot be applied here as this is not a (مدة زائدة).

(5) The (ي) of (مَجَايِئُ) and similar words is not changed to a hamzah because it is a root letter. The rule of (عَجَائِزُ) only applies to a (و زائدة) or (و زائدة).

Exercise 49

(a) List the detailed paradigms (الـــصرف الكـــبير) of the following verbs:

The Rules of (مضاعف)

Rule 1

If there are two letters of the same type (متجانس) or they are similar (متقارب) and the first is (ساكن), it will be assimilated into the second letter. That is, (إدغام) will be applied. This rule applies whether the letters are in the same word

This rule applies whether the letters are in the same word or in two separate words.

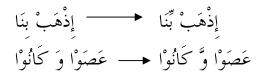
Examples of (إدغام) in the same word

- i. مَدَّ المتحانسين] Etters, that is ("د")
- ii. (Example of [متجانسین] letters, that is "℃) شَدُّ
- iii. (Example of [متقــــــارين] آمتقـــــــارين]

letters, that is "د" and "ت")

In the case of (متقاربين), the first letter is changed into the second letter before (إدغام) is applied. In the above example, (ع) is changed to (ت) first, and then the two (ت)'s are assimilated. However, the (ع) is still written, although not pronounced.

Examples of (إدغام) in two words



Exception

In two words, if the first word is a $(مدّ)^1$, the letters will not be assimilated, that is, (إدغام) will not be applied.

Example

فِيْ يَوْمٍ

However, if the (مـــدّه) is in the same word, (إدغـــام) will be applied.

Example دَوِيٌّ 👝 دَوِيْيٌ

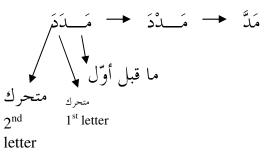


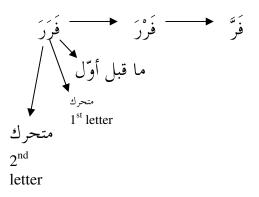
¹A (مستَه) is either a (و) preceded by a (ضستَة), a (ي) preceded by a (کسسرة) or a (الف) preceded by a (فتحة)

Rule 2

If two letters of the same type are (متحسرك), and the letter preceding the first (ما قبل أوّل) is also (متحسرك), the first letter will be made (ساكن) and then the two letters will be assimilated, that is, (إدغام) will be applied.

Example





However, if a noun (إسم) has a (حركة) on the (إسم), the letters will not be assimilated. In this case, (إدغام) will not apply.

Example شَرَرٌ

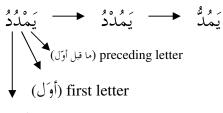
و و و سر ر

νννν

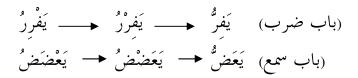
Rule 3

If the letter preceding the first (سیاکن) is (ما قبل أوّل) and not a (مدّه), the (حركة) of the first letter will be given to its preceding letter and then (إدغام) will be applied.

Example



(ثانی) second letter



Exception

This rule does not apply to the words of (ملحق).

Example

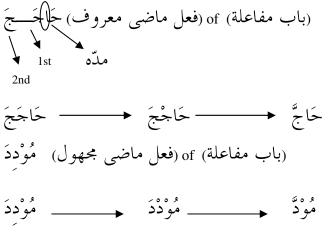
(No change is made.) جَلْبَبَ

νννν

Rule 4

If the preceding letter is a (-2), without transferring the (-2), the first letter will be made (-2) and both will be assimilated, that is, (-2) will be applied.

Examples



νννν

Rule 5

If after applying (|-i-i|), there is a (i-i-j-pause) due to (i-i-j), or there is a (i-i-j), the following are permissible in the second letter:

i. فتحة - because it is the lightest letter (أخف الحركات).

ii. ساكن) letter is rendered a <u>h</u>arakah, it is
 rendered a kasrah. The rule is (الساكنُ إذا حُرِّكَ حُرِّكَ بِالْكَسْرِ).
 iii. فَكُنُ إدغام (no إدغام العنام).

Example

If the preceding letter (ما قبل أوّل) is (مـضموم), then (ضـمة) is also permissible.

فر

Example

When the final letter has (سكون), either because of a suffix, or because it is in the jussive case (حالة الجزم) or it is the imperative

(الأمر), the two letters must be written separately, e.g. (أَمْدُدْنَا) and

When the final letter is (متحرك) – it is vowelled – the two are coalesced.¹⁸ This does not apply to the (مصدر) – verbal noun, where the (الف) interposes between the two final letters, e.g. (إمْدَادُ).

Exercise 50

(1) Which rule has been applied to the word (ظَــــنَّ) and how?

(2) Explain the rule applied in the word (لَنْ نَّكُوْنَ).

(3) Analyse the rule applied in the word (يَسُبُّ).

(4) Apply rule no. 4 to the word (رَادَدَ).

(5) What are the different ways of reading the imperative singular form of the following words?

¹⁸ joined and made into one.

Page 292

مضاعف من باب نصر

مَدَّ يَمُدُّ مَدًّا فهو مَادٌ وَ مُدَّ يُمَدُّ مَدًّا فهو مَمْدُوْدٌ الامر منه مُدَّ مُدَّ مُدُّ أُمْدُدْ والنهي عنه لاَ تَمُدَّ لاَ تَمُدَّ لاَ تَمُدُّ لاَ تَمْدُد الظرف منه مَمَدًّ مَمَدَّان مَمَادُ والآلة منه ممَدَّ ممَدَّان مَمَادُ ممَدَّة ممَدَّتان مَمَادُ ممْدَادُ مِمْدَادانِ مَمَادِيْدُ وأفعَل التَفضيلَ منه أَمَدُ أَمَدَّانَ أَمَدُوْنَ و أَمَادُ والمَوْنت منه مُدَى مُدَيَانٍ مُدَدٌ و مُدَيَاتٌ

Analysis

(1) Rule no. 2 has been applied to $(\tilde{\lambda} \tilde{\lambda})$.

(2) In the words (يَمُدُّ), (مُدَّ) and (يُمَدُّ), rule no. 3 has been applied.

(3) Rule no. 4 has been applied to (مَمَادُّ), (مَادُّ) and (أَمَادُّ).

(4) In the imperative and prohibition (الأمر والنهي), rule no. 5 has been applied.

Hereunder follows the detailed paradigms of this verb.

تأكيد النفي	تأكيد النفي	المضارع	المضارع	الماضي	الماضي
مع لن ،	مع لن ،	المجهول	المعروف	الجهول	المعروف
الجهول	المعروف				
لَنْ يُمَدَّ	لَنْ يَمُدَّ	م ۾ يُمَد	يم [۾] يمد	و ت مل	مَلَّ
لَنْ يُمَدَّا	لَنْ يَمُدَّا	ؠؙۘۘۘمؘڐۜٵڹ	يَمُدَّان	مُدَّا	مَدَّا
لَنْ يُمَدُّوْ	لَنْ يَمُدُّوْ	يُمَدُّوْنَ	يَمُدُّوْنَ	مُدُّوْا	مَدُّوْا
لَنْ تُمَدَّ	لَنْ تَمُدَّ	م م تَمَلُّ	تَمَدُ	مُدَّتْ	مَلَّتْ
لَنْ تُمَدَّا	لَنْ تَمُدَّا	م تُمَدَّانِ	تَمُدَّان	مُدْتَا	مَدَّتَا
لَنْ يُمْدَدْنَ	لَنْ يَمْدُدْنَ	ؠؙۘۿۮؘۮڹؘ	يَمْدُدْنَ	مُدِدْنَ	مَدَدْنَ
لَنْ تُمَدَّ	لَنْ تَمُدَّ	تُمَدُّ	تَمَدُّ	مُدِدْتَ	مَلَدْتَ
لَنْ تُمَدَّا	لَنْ تَمُدَّا	^م ُمَدَّانِ	تَمُدَّان	مُدِدْتُمَا	مَدَدْتُمَا
لَنْ تُمَدُّوْ	لَنْ تَمُدُّوْ	تُمَدُّوْنَ	تَمُدُّوْنَ	مُدِدْتُمْ	مَدَدْتُمْ
لَنْ تُمَدِّيْ	لَنْ تَمُدِّيْ	م تُمَدِّينَ	تَمُدِّينَ	مُدِدْتِ	مَدَدْت
لَنْ تُمَدَّا	لَنْ تَمُدَّا	^م ُمَدَّانِ	تَمُدَّانِ	مُدِدْتُمَا	مَدَدْتُمَا
لَنْ تُمْدَدْنَ	لَنْ تَمْدُدْنَ	تُمْدَدْنَ	تَمْدُدْنَ	مُدِدْتُنَ	مَدَدْتُنَ
لَنْ أُمَدَّ	لَنْ أَمُدَّ	أُمَلَ	آمد أمد	مُدِدْتُ	مَلَدْتُ
لَنْ نُمَدَّ	لَنْ نَمُدَّ	م م نمد	ر م ^و نمد	مُدِدْنَا	مَدَدْنَا

المضارع المجهول	المضارع المعروف	النفي مع لم ،	النفي مع لم ،
مع النون الثقيلة	مع النون الثقيلة	المجهول	المعروف
ڵؽؙؙؗؖمؘڐۜڹۜٛ	ڶؘؽؙؙؙؙؗؗۘؗؗۿؙڐۜڹ	لَمْ يُمَدَّ	لَمْ يَمُدَّ
لَيُمَدَّانِّ	ڶؘؽؘؗؗؗؗۿؙڐۜٵڹۨ	لَمْ يُمَدًّا	لَمْ يَمُدَّا
ڶؘؽؘؙؗۘڡؘڐ۠ڹ	لَيَمُدُّنَّ	لَمْ يُمَدُّوْ	لَمْ يَمُدُوْ
ڵؘؿؘؙؙؗؗڡؘڐۜڹؖ	لَتَمُدَّنَّ	لَمْ تُمَدَّ	لَمْ تَمُدَّ
ڶۘؾؙۘۘۘمؘڐۜٵڹۙ	لَتَمُدَّانِّ	لَمْ تُمَدًّا	لَمْ تَمُدًّا
ڶؘؽؙؗؗؗؗؗؗ۫ۿۮؘۮ۫ڹؘٳڹ	ڶؘؽؘؗؗؗؗؗۿۮؙۮ۫ڹؘٳڹ	لَمْ يُمْدَدْنَ	لَمْ يَمْدُدْنَ
ڶۘؿؘؙؙؗۘؖڡؘڐۜڹؖ	لَتَمُدَّنَّ	لَمْ تُمَدَّ	لَمْ تَمُدَّ
ڶۘؾؘؙۛؗؖڡؘڐۜٵڹؖ	لَتَمُدَّانِّ	لَمْ تُمَدًّا	لَمْ تَمُدًّا
ڶؘؿؘؘؙؗڡؘڐ۠ڹ	لَتَمُدُّنَّ	لَمْ تُمَدُّوْ	لَمْ تَمُدُّوْ
لَتُمَدِّنَّ	لَتَمُدِّنَّ	لَمْ تُمَدِّيْ	لَمْ تَمُدِّيْ
لَتُمَدَّانِّ	لَتَمُدَّانِّ	لَمْ تُمَدًّا	لَمْ تَمُدًّا
ڶؙؾؙؗؗۿۮۮڹؘٳڹ	ڶؘؾؘۘؗؗؗۿۮؙۮڹؘٳڹ	لَمْ تُمْدَدْنَ	لَمْ تَمْدُدْنَ
ڶؙٲؙٛؗڡؘۮؘڹۜ	ڶؘٲؙڡؙڐۜڹ	لَمْ أُمَدَّ	لَمْ أَمُدَّ
لَنْمَدَّنَّ	لَنَمُدَّنَ	لَمْ نُمَدَّ	لَمْ نَمُدَّ

المضارع المعروف مع النون الحفيفة : لَيَمُدَّنْ ، لَيَمُدُّنْ ، لَتَمُدَّنْ ، لَتَمُدَّنْ ، لَتَمُدَّنْ ، لَتَمُدُّنْ ، لَتَمُدِّنْ ، لَأَمُدَّنْ ، لَنَمُدَّنْ

المضارع المجهول مع النون الخفيفة : لَيُمَدَّنْ ، لَيُمَدُّنْ ، لَتُمَدَّنْ ، لَتُمَدَّنْ ، لَتُمَدَّنْ ، لَتُمَدُّنْ ، لَتُمَدِّنْ ، لَأُمَدَّنْ ، لَنُمَدَّنْ

الأمر المجهول	الأمر المعروف	الأمر المجهول	الأمر المعروف
مع النون الثقيلة	مع النون الثقيلة		
لِيُمَدَّنَّ	لِيَمُدَّنَّ	لِيُمَدَّ	لِيَمُدَّ
ڶؙؚۘؽؚڡؘڐۜٵڹۙ	لِيَمُدَّانِّ	لِيُمَدَّا	لِيَمُدَّا
ڵؚؽؙۘڝؘڐٛڹۜ	لِيَمُدُّنَّ	لِيُمَدُّو	لِيَمُدُّو
ڵؚؿؙۘ۫ؖمؘڐۜڹۜ	لِتَمُدَّنَّ	لِتُمَدَّ	لِتَمُدَّ
لِتُمَدَّانِّ	لِتَمُدَّانِّ	لِتْمَدَّا	لِتَمُدَّا
ڵؚؽؙؗؗۿۮؘۮ۫ڹؘٵڹؖ	لِيَمْدُدْنَانِّ	لِيُمْدَدْنَ	لِيَمْدُدْنَ
ؘڸؗؾؙؗۘڝؘڐۜڹۜ	مُدَّنَّ	لِتُمَدَّ	مَلْ
ڶؚۘؿؘؘؘۘۘڡؘڐۜٵڹۨ	مُدَّانِّ	لِتُمَدَّا	مُدَّا
لِتُمَدُّنَّ	مُدُنُّ	لِتُمَدُّو	مدر
ڵؚؿؙۘۘڝؘڐۜڹۜ	مُدَنَّ	ڵؚؾؘؘؙٛؗؖڡؘڐۜۑ۠	مُدِّيْ
ڶۘؿؘؘۘۘڝؘڐۜٵڹۨ	مُدَّانِّ	لِتْمَدَّا	مُدَّا
لِتُمْدَدْنَانِّ	أُمْدُدْنَانِ	لِتُمْدَدْنَ	أُمْدُدْنَ
ؘڵؚٲؙٛؗڡؘۮؘڹۜ	ڶؚٲؙؙؗڡؙڐۜڹۜ	ؙڵؙٲؙٛڡؘڐۜ	ڵٲؙؙؗؗڡؙڐۜ
لَنُمَدَّنَّ	لَنَمُدَّنَّ	لِنُمَدَّ	لامد لِنَمُدَّ

الأمر المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لِيَمُدَّنْ ، لِيَمُدُّنْ ، لِتَمُدَّنْ ، مُدَّنْ ، مُدَّنْ ، مُدَّنْ ، مُدِّنْ ، لِأَمُدَّنْ ، لِنَمُدَّنْ الأمر المجهول مع النون الخفيفة : لِيُمَدَّنْ ، لِيُمَدُّنْ ، لِتُمَدَّنْ ، لِتُمَدَّنْ ، لِتُمَدُّنْ ، لِتُمَدِّنْ ، لِأُمَدَّنْ ، لِنُمَدَّنْ

النهي المجهول	النهي المعروف	النهي الجهول	النهي المعروف
مع النون الثقيلة	مع النون الثقيلة		
لاً يُمَدَّنَّ	لاَ يَمُدَّنَّ	لاً يُمَدَّ	لاً يَمُدَّ
لاً يُمَدَّانِّ	لاً يَمُدَّانٍ	لاً يُمَدَّا	لاً يَمْدًّا
لاً يُمَدُّنَّ	لاَ يَمُدُّنَّ	لاَ يُمَدُّوْ	لاَ يَمُدُّوْ
لاً تُمَدَّنَّ	لاَ تَمُدَّنَّ	لاً تُمَدَّ	لاَ تَمُدَّ
لاً تُمَدَّانً	لاً تَمُدَّانٍ	لاً تُمَدًّا	لا تَمُدَّا
لاً يُمْدَدْنَانِّ	لاً يَمْدُدْنَانِّ	لاً يُمْدَدْنَ	لاً يَمْدُدْنَ
لاً تُمَدَّنَّ	لاَ تَمُدَّنَّ	لاً تُمَدَّ	لاَ تَمُدَّ
لاً تُمَدَّانِّ	لاً تَمُدَّانٍ	لاً تُمَدًّا	لاً تَمُدًّا
لاً تُمَدُّنَّ	لاَ تَمُدُّنَّ	لاَ تُمَدُّوْ	لاَ تَمُدُّوْ
لاً تُمَدِّنَّ	لاَ تَمُدِّنَّ	لاً تُمَدِّيْ	لاَ تَمُدِّيْ
لاً تُمَدَّانِّ	لاً تَمُدَّانٍ	لاً تُمَدًّا	لاً تَمُدًّا
لاً تُمْدَدْنَانِّ	لاً تَمْدُدْنَانٍ	لاً تُمْدَدْنَ	لاً تَمْدُدْنَ
لاً أُمَدَنَّ	لاً أَمُدَّنَّ	لاً أُمَدَّ	لاً أَمُدَّ
لاً نُمَدَّنَّ	لاً نَمُدَّنَّ	لاً نُمَدَّ	لاً نَمُدَّ

النهي المعروف مع النون الخفيفة : لاَ يَمُدَّنْ ، لاَ يَمُدُّنْ ، لاَ تَمُدَّنْ ، لاَ تَمُدَّنْ ، لاَ تَمُدُّنْ ، لاَ تَمُدِّنْ ، لاَ أَمُدَّنْ ، لاَ نَمُدَّنْ

النهي المجهول مع النون الخفيفة : لاَ يُمَدَّنْ ، لاَ يُمَدُّنْ ، لاَ تُمَدَّنْ ، لاَ تُمَدَّنْ ، لاَ تُمَدَّنْ ، لاَ تُمَدُّنْ ، لاَ تُمَدِّنْ ، لاَ أُمَدَّنْ ، لاَ نُمَدَّنْ

اسم الآلة	اسم الظرف	اسم المفعول	اسم الفاعل
مَكُ	مَمَدٌ	مَمْدُوْدْ	مَادُ
مِمَدَّانِ	مَمَدَّانِ	مَمْدُوْدَانِ	مَادَّانِ
مَمَادُّ	مَمَادُ	مَمْدُوْدُوْنَ	مَادُّوْنَ
مَحَدَّة		مَمْدُوْدَةٌ	مَادَّةُ
مِمَدَّتَانِ		مَمْدُوْدَتَانِ	مَادَّتَانِ
مَمَادُ		مَمْدُوْدَاتٌ	مَادَّاتْ
ممدَادٌ			

Analysis

ممْدَادَان

مَمَادِيْدُ

(1) From (مَدَدُنْ) till the end, no (إدغام) of the first (مَدَدُنْ) applies because the second radical is (ساكن).
 (2) However, from (مَدَدُتَّ) onwards, (إدغام) applies because the

(ع) and (ت) are (قريب المخرج) – close in source of pronunciation.

(3) Rule no. 5 has been applied to (لَمْ يَمُدَّ) etc.

Exercise 51

(1) Conjugate the following verbs in detail:

(2) What is the word-form (صيغة) of the following words:

مضاعف من باب ضرب فَرَّ يَفِرُّ فِرَارًا فهو فَارٌّ الامر منه فِرَّ فِرِّ إِفْرِرْ والنهي عنه لاَ تَفِرَّ لاَ تَفِرِّ لاَ تَفْرِرْ الظرف منه مَفِرُّ

مضاعف من باب سمع

مَسَّ يَمَسُّ مَسَّا فهو مَاسُّ و مُسَّ يُمَسُّ مَسَّا فهو مَمْسُوسٌ الامر منه مَسَّ مَسِّ إِمْسَسْ والنهي عنه لاَ تَمَسَّ لاَ تَمَسِّ لاَ تَمْسِّ لاَ تَمْسَسْ الظرف منه مَمَسُّ

In this (اسم المفعول), (اسم الفاعل), the (اسم الفاعل), (اسم الفعول), and (الطرف) and (الطرف) have become similar in form but the original of the (اسم الفاعل) was (اسم الفاعل) was (المفعول).

مضاعف من باب إنفعال إِنْسَدَّ يَنْسَدُّ إِنْسَدَادًا فهو مُنْسَدٌ الامر منه إِنْسَدَّ إِنْسَدَّ إِنْسَدَ والنهي عنه لاَ تَنْسَدَّ لاَ تَنْسَدِّ لاَ تَنْسَدِدْ الَظرِفَ منه مُنْسَدُّ

مضاعف من باب إستفعال إِسْتَقَرَّ يَسْتَقِرُّ إِسْتَقَرَّ إِسْتَقَرَّ إِسْتَقَرِّ إِسْتَقَرِّ إِسْتَقَرِّ إِسْتَقَرِرْ والنهي عَنه لاَ تَسْتَقِرَّ لاَ تَسْتَقِرِّ لاَ تَسْتَقْرِرْ الْطرف منه مُسْتَقَرُّ

مضاعف من باب إفعال

أَمَدَّ يُمدُّ إِمْدَادًا فهو مُمدُّ و أُمدَّ يُمَدُّ إِمْدَادًا فهو مُمَدُّ الامر منه أَمِدَّ أَمِدَّ أَمْدِدْ والنهي عنه لاَ تُمِدَّ لاَ تُمَدِّ لاَ تُمدِّ لاَ تُمْدِدْ الظرف منه مُمَدُّ

مضاعف من باب تفعيل

حَدَّدَ يُجَدِّدُ تَجْدِيْدًا فهو مُجَدِّدٌ و جُدِّدَ يُجَدَّدُ تَجْدِيْدًا فهو مُجَدَّدُ الامر منه جَدِّدْ والنهي عنه لاَ تُجَدِّدْ الظرف منه مُجَدَّدْ

مضاعف من باب تفعُّل تَخَفَّفَ يَتَخَفَّفُ تَخَفُّفًا فهو مُتَخَفَّفٌ و تُخُفِّفَ يُتَخَفَّفُ تَخَفُّفًا فهو

The rules of ((2i)) have not been applied in these two paradigms.

Wherever (إدغام) has been applied in this (إدغام), it is due to rule no. 4.

(معتل) and (مصاعف), (مضاعف) and (معتل)

Analysis

(1) The rules of (مهم وز) apply to the hamzah while the rules of (مـضاعف) apply to the doubled letters (مـضاعف).
 At the time of conflict, the rules of (مـضاعف) will be given preference.

(2) In the word (يَـــؤُمُّ), the rule of (يَـــؤُمُّ) was not applied.
 Rather the rule of (يَحُدُّ) was given preference.

(3) After applying (إدغام) to the word (أَوْمُ), the rule of (أَوَادِمُ) was applied whereby the hamzah changed to (و). It becomes (أَوُمُ).

مثال ومضاعف من باب سمع

وَدَّ يَوَدُّ وُدًّا فهو وَادُّ و وُدَّ يُوَدُّ وُدًّا فهو مَوْدُوْدُ الامر منه وَدَّ وَدِّ إِيْدَدْ والنهي عنه لاَ تَوَدَّ لاَ تَوَدِّ لاَ تَوْدَدُ الظرف منه مَوَدٌّ مَوَدَّانِ مَوَادُّ والآلة منه مِوَدٌ مِوَدَّانِ مَوَادٌ مِوَدَّةٌ مِوَدَّتَانِ مَوَادٌ مِيْدَادُ مِيْدَادَانِ مَوَادِيْدُ

Analysis

(1) The rules of (مصنعف) apply to the doubled letters (متحانه (متحانه) while the rules of (معته (معته) apply to the (ه). At the time of conflict, the rules of (مصنعف) will be given preference.
(2) In the word (مود معتل), the rule of (معتل) required the (ه) to be changed to (ه) while the rule of (مضاعف) requires the transferring of the harakah of the first (۵) to the (ه). The latter has been given preference.

مثال ومضاعف من باب سمع إِيْتَمَّ يَأْتَمُّ إِيْتِمَامًا فهو مُؤْتَمٌ و أُوْتُمَّ يُؤْتَمُّ إِيْتِمَامًا فهو مُؤْتَمٌّ الامر منه إِيْتَمَّ إِيْتَمِّ إِيْتَمِمْ والنهي عنه لاَ تَأْتَمَّ لاَ تَأْتَمَ لاَ تَأْتَمِهْ الظرف منه مُؤْتَمٌّ

If there is a (نــون ســاكن) in one word followed any of the letters of (ايرملــون) in another word, (إدغــام) will be applied to the (نون ساكن).

Examples (مَنْ تَرْغَبُ), (لَدُنَّا), (مِنْ رَبِّكَ) and (مَنْ تَرْغَبُ), (لَدُنَّا), (مِنْ رَبِّكَ) and (مَالِحًا مِّنْ ذَكَيٍ) and (مَالِحًا مِّنْ ذَكَيٍ). If the letters are in one word, (ادغَبًا) will not apply, e.g. (مِنْوَانٌ), (دُنْيَا). The (ل) of the definite article (الله article (الله مُسية), e.g. (وَالشَّمْسِ), e.g. (حروف شمسية), e.g. (ت ث د ذ ر ز س ش ص ض ط ظ ل ن) It is not assimilated in the remaining letters of the alphabet, e.g. (وَالْقَمَر).

The remaining letters are called (حروف قمرية).

Exercise 52

(1) Conjugate the following verbs in detail:



Page 305

Special Meanings of Each (باب) خاصبات الأبواب

The (خاصية) refers to the extra meaning of a verb besides its literal meaning, e.g. (أَخْرَجَ) means to expel. The verb is transitive. Here (خاصية) refers to the latter meaning, namely that of being transitive. The vastness of the Arabic language can be estimated from the

(خاصیات) due to the fact that one verb can have so many different shades of meaning merely by using the verb in different categories (أبو اب).

(باب نصر) of (خاصية)

(مُغَالَبَةٌ) – to mention a verb after (باب مفاعلة) to show that one object overpowers another, e.g. (خَاصَمَنِيْ الرَّجُلُ فَخَصَمْتُهُ) – The man disputed with me and I overcame him in the dispute.

(باب ضرب) of (خاصية)

The (خاصية) of this category is also (مُغَالَبَةُ) on condition it is either (أجوف يائي), (مثال) or (ناقص يائي). Example:

I and Rashīd made a mutual promise - (وَاعَدَنِيْ رَشِيْدٌ فَوَعَدْتُهُ) and I was predominant in the promise.

(باب سمع) of (خاصية)

This (باب) most often has verbs which have the meaning of illnesses, grief, joy, colours, defects or physical forms, e.g. (سَقَمَ) - to become ill.

(حَزِن) – to be grieved.

(فرح) – to become happy.

(کَدر) – to be blackish.

(عَور) – to be one-eyed.

(بَلجَ) – to have broad eyebrows.

This (باب) is mostly intransitive.

(باب كرم) of (خاصية)

This (باب) is always intransitive. It refers to the natural qualities

of a person that are of a permanent nature or a temporary nature achieved by experience.

Examples: (حَسُنَ) – to be handsome, (حَسُنَ) – to be ugly, (فَقُهُ) – to have understanding,

The Derived Categories

(باب افعال) of (خاصية)

(1) (تَعْدَيَةٌ) – to make an intransitive verb transitive and if it is already transitive, to make it doubly transitive, e.g. (أَنْزَلَ) – to descend, (أَنْزَلَ) – to send down; (سَمِعَ) – to hear, (أَسْمَعَ) – to make someone hear.

(2) (ناعن) – to make the doer (فاعل) or the object (مفعول) obtain the root (مأخذ) of the verbal noun (مصدر) from which the verb is formed, e.g. (أَشْرَكْتُ النَّعْلَ) – I provided the shoe with shoelaces. The (شراكْ) is (شراكْ) is (شراكْ) meaning shoelaces. (أَشْمَرَ) - to bear fruit. The (مأخذ) is (مأخذ) meaning fruit.

(3) (تَعْرِيْضُ) – to take the object to the place of the noun (مأخذ),
 e.g. (أَبَعْتُهُ) – I took it to the place of selling, that is the market.
 The (مأخذ) is (بيع).

(4) (مأخذ) – to find something described with the (مأخذ), e.g.
 (أَكْرَمْتُهُ) – I found him to be stingy; (أَكْرَمْتُهُ) - I found him to be noble; (أَحْمَدْتُهُ) – I found him to be praiseworthy.

(5) (مأخذ) – to remove the (مأخذ) from something. This is of two types:

[1] if the verb is intransitive, the (مأخذ) will be removed from the doer e.g. (أَقْسَطَ الرَّجُلُ) – the man removed oppression from himself, that is, he was just.

[2] if the verb is transitive, the (مأخذ) will be removed from the object e.g. (أَقْذَيْتُ عَيْنَ الرَّجُلِ) –I removed dirt from the eye of the man.

(6) (مأخذ) – the doer gives the object the (مأخذ), e.g. (مأخذ) – I gave the dog a bone.

(7) (مَأْخَذُ) – the doer reaches the (مأخذ) or enters it, e.g. (مُكُوْغُ) (7) – the man reached in the morning; (الرَّجُلُ – the man reached Iraq.

(8) (صَيْرُوْرَةٌ) – It has three meanings:

[1] to become the possessor of the (مأخذ), e.g. (أَلْبَنَتِ الْبَقَرَةُ) – (أَلْبَنَتِ الْبَقَرَةُ) the cow became one with milk.

[2] the doer becomes the possessor of something that is described by the (مأخذ), that is, it has the quality of the (مأخذ), e.g. (مأخذ), e.g. (الرَّجُلُ

¹⁹ A skin disease affecting hairy animals that causes an itch.

[3] the doer becomes the possessor of something in the place or time of the (مأخذ), e.g. (أَخْرَفَتِ الشَّاةُ) – the goat bore offspring in the autumn season.

(9) (إَسْتَحْقَاقٌ) – the doer becomes entitled to the (إَسْتَحْقَاقٌ), e.g. أَزْوَجَتْ هِنْدٌ) – Hind was entitled to be married.

(10) (حَيْنُونَةً) – the doer reaches at the time of the (مأخذ), e.g. (مأخذ) –the crop was ready to be harvested.

(11) (مُبَالَغَةٌ) – the meaning of the (مأخذ) is strengthened, either by making the act more final or making it more intense and wider in application, e.g. (أَتْمَرَ النَّخْلُ) – the date palm bore much fruit; - (أَسْفَرَ الصُّبْحُ) – the morning became very bright.

(12) (باب إفعال) – the verb is initially used from (باب إفعال). This can be of two types: either the verb is not used in its root form of two types: either the verb is used in the root form (محرد), e.g. (أَرْقَلَ) - to hasten; or the verb is used in the root form but for another meaning, e.g. (أَشْفَقَ) – to fear while the root form (شَفَقَ) means to be compassionate.

(13) – to be synonymous with another verb, e.g. (دَجَي اللَّيْلُ وَ أَدْجَي) – both mean: the night spread.

(14) (مُطَاوَعَةٌ) – to mention a verb after another verb to indicate the fact that the object has accepted the effect of the doer, e.g. (بَشَرْتُهُ فَأَبْشَرَ) – I gave him glad tidings so he became happy.

(15) (نسبَةٌ) - making a relationship of something to the (مأخذ),
 e.g. (أَكْفَرْتُ الرَّجُلَ) – I made a relationship of disbelief to the man.

(16) (إَلْزَامٌ) – to make a transitive verb intransitive, e.g. (حَمِدَ سَالِمُ اللَّهُ) – Sālim praised Allâh. (حَمِدَ سَالِمُ اللَّهُ) – Sālim was praiseworthy.

(باب تفعیل) of (خاصیات)

(1) (تَعَدَّتُ الرَّجُلَ) - Example: (قَعَّدْتُ الرَّجُلَ) - I made the man sit.

(2) (سلب) – Example: (قَشَّرْتُ الفَاكِهَةَ) - I removed the peel of the fruit.

(3) (تصيير) – Example: (فَحَّي القِدْرُ) – He placed spices in the pot.

(4) (صيرورة) - Example: (نَوَّرَ الشَّجَرُ) - The tree bloomed.

(5) (بلوغ) – Example: (بلوغ) – Example: (عَمَّقَ الطَّالِبُ فِي الْعِلْم) – The students reached the depths of knowledge. (خَيَّمَ) – He came into the tent.

(6) (مبالغة) – This is of three types:

Intensity in the verb, e.g. (جَوَّلَ التِّلْمِيْذُ) – The student roamed a lot.

Intensity in the doer, e.g. (مَوَّتَتِ الْإِبِلُ) – Many camels died. Intensity in the object, e.g. (غَلَّقِتِ الْأَبْوَابَ) – She locked many doors.

(7) (نسبة) – Example: (فَسَّقْتُ الرَّجُلَ) – I made a relationship of transgression to the man.

(9) (تَخْلَيْطٌ) – to join the (مأخذ) to something, e.g. (تَخْلَيْطٌ) (9) - I applied gold to the sword.

(10) (مأخذ) – to make something into the (مأخذ) or similar to the (مأخذ), e.g. (نَصَّرَ الرَّجُلَ) – He converted the man into a

 $^{^{20}}$ A cloth used to cover animals to protect them from the cold.

Page 312

Christian; (خَيَّمْتُ الرِّدَاءَ) – I made the sheet like a tent.

(11) (قَصْرُ) – to abbreviate a sentence and express it by means of a single verb, e.g. (هَلَّلَ) – to say 'Lâ ilâha illallâh'; (سَبَّحَ) - to say 'Sub<u>h</u>ānallâh'.

(12) (مُوَافَقَةٌ) – to have a similar meaning as (باب إفعال), (باب تفعّل) and (باب تفعّل). Examples: (تَمَّرْثُهُ وتَمَرْثُهُ) – I gave him a date. (تَمَّرُ وأَتْمَرَ) – The date dried out. (تَمَّرَ وأَتْمَرَ) – He used the shield.

(13) (إبتداء) – Example: (كَلَّمْتُهُ) – I spoke to him. This meaning is new in (باب تفعيل) because the (بحرد) of the verb means to injure.

(باب مفاعلة) of (خاصيات)

(1) (مُشْكَرَكَةٌ) – the relation or application of the act to another person, e.g. (كَاتَبَ) – to write; (كَاتَبَ) – to write to someone, that is, to correspond.

(باب إفعال), (محرد) – to have the same meaning as (مُوَ أَفَقَةٌ). (2)

(باب تفاعل) and (باب تفعيل) الله (باب تفاعل). Examples: (سَافَرَ و سَفَرَ) – He travelled. I distanced him. (شَاتَمَ الرَّجُلَان بمعني تَشَاتَمَا) – The two men abused one another. (ضَاعَفْتُ السَّيْئَ وضَعَّفْتُهُ) – I doubled the thing.

(3) (تَصْيِيْرُ) – e.g. (عَافَاكَ اللهُ أي جعلك اللهُ ذا عافية) – May Allâh grant you well-being.

(4) (قَاسَى هَذِهِ الشِّدَّةَ) – e.g. (قَاسَى هَذِهِ الشِّدَّةَ) – He bore this hardship. The (بحرد) which is (قَسْوَةٌ) means to be hard-hearted.

(باب إفتعال) of (خاصيات)

(1) (إِتِّخَاذُ) – This is of four types.

- (a) to make the (مأخذ), e.g. (أجتَحَرَ) He made a hole.
- (b) to hold, take or choose the (مأخذ), e.g. (إحْتَنَبَ) He held the side.
- (c) to make the object into the (مأحذ), e.g. (مأخذ), e.g. (إغْتَذَي الشَّاة) (إغْتَذَي الشَّاة) (ما حد) (ما حد)
- (d) to hold the object in the (مأخذ), e.g. (إعْتَضَدَهُ) He held it in his armpit.

(2) (تَصَرُفٌ) – to attempt to achieve an act, e.g. (إِكْتَسَبَ) – He attempted to earn wealth.

(3) (تَخْيِيْرُ) – to do an act for oneself, e.g. (إِكْتَالَ الشَعِيْرُ) – He measured the barley for himself.

(4) (مُطَاوَعَةً) – Example: (مُطَاوَعَةً) – I made him grieve, so he began grieving.

- (5) (مُوَافَقَةُ) Examples: (إِبْتَلَجَ وبَلَجَ) It became bright. (أَحْتَجَزَ وأَحْجَز) – He entered <u>Hij</u>āz.) – He donned the sheet. (إِرْتَدَي وتَرَدَّي) – He donned the sheet. (إِخْتَصَمَ الرَّجُلَانِ وتَخَاصَمَا) – The two men disputed among themselves. (إِيْتَجَرَ وإِسْتَأْجَرَ) – He sought a rental.
- (6) (إبْتِلْدَاءُ) This is of two types.
 (a) there is no (بحرد), e.g. (إبْتَامَ) to slaughter a hungry goat.
 (b) the (بحرد) has a different meaning, e.g. (إسْتَلَمَ) He

kissed the stone, (سَلِمَ) – He was safe.

(باب إنفعال) of (خاصيات)

(2) (2) (2) – to perceive something with the senses, that is, the acts are related to the external limbs.

(أَغْلَقْتُ الْبَابَ فَانْغَلَقَ) – I locked the door and so it was locked.

(4) (مُوَافَقَةٌ) – Example: (إِنْحَجَزَ بَمَعنى أَحْجَزَ) - He reached Hijâz. This meaning is seldom used.

(5) (إَبْتَدَاءٌ) – Example: (إِنْطَلَقَ) – He went away. (طَلَقَ) – to be cheerful.

(باب إفعلال) of (خاصيات)

(1) (لَوُنٌ), (لَبُوَنٌ), (لُوُنٌ) - colours and (عَيْبٌ) – defects.
 Examples: (إَحْسَرً) – It became very red.
 (إحْوَلَ) – He became one-eyed.

(باب تفعّل) of (خاصیات)

(1) (مُطَاوَعَةٌ) – Example: (قُطَّعْتُهُ فَتَقَطَّعَ) – I cut it into pieces and so it became pieces.

(2) (تَكَلُّفٌ) – to think or to represent oneself to have a certain quality or status, e.g. (تَصَبَّر) – He represented himself as having patience.

(3) (تَحَوَّبَ) – to refrain from the (مأخذ), e.g. (تَحَوَّبَ) – He refrained from sin.

- (4) (لَبْسٌ) to don the (مأخذ), e.g. (تَخَتَّمَ) He wore a ring.
- (5) He used the oil. (تَدَهَّنَ) Example: (تَعَمُّلُ)

(6) (إِنِّخَاذُ) – This is of four types.

- (a) to make the (مأخذ), e.g. (تَخَيَّمْتُ) I made the tent.
- (b) to hold, take or choose the (مأخذ), e.g. (تَجَنَّبَ) He held the side.
- (c) To make the object into the (مأخذ), e.g. (مأخذ), e.g. (تَوَسَّدَ الْحَجَرَ) He used the stone as a pillow.
- (d) To hold the object in the (مأخذ), e.g. (مأخذ) He held the child in his armpit.

(7) (تَدْرِيْجُ) – to do an act slowly and several times. This is then of two types.

- (a) It is possible to achieve the act once but the doer does it slowly, e.g. (تَجَرَّعَ) He drank in sips.
- (b) It is not generally possible to achieve the act once, e.g. (تَحَفَّظَ الْقُرْآنَ) – He memorized the Qur'ân a little at a time.

(8) (مأخذ) – to become the (مأخذ) or similar to the
 (مأخذ) – He became a Christian; (تَبَحَوُّلُ – He became like the ocean.

(10) (مُوَافَقَةٌ) – to have the same meaning as the (مُوَافَقَةٌ) (10) باب), (محرّد) , (فوافقهٌ) (10) (باب استفعال) and (إفعال). Examples: (تقبَّلَ و قَبِلَ) – He accepted. (تَعَجَّدَ وأَجْهَدَ) – He remained awake. (تَحَوَّجَ و اسْتَحْوَجَ) – He sought a need.

(11) (إبْتَدَاءٌ) – This is of two types. Either there is no (جرد) or there is a (بحرد) but it has a different meaning.

Examples: (تَشَمَّسَ) – He stood in the sun. (تَكَلَّمَ) – to injure.

(باب تفاعُل) of (خاصیات)

(1) (تَشَارُكُ) – This is similar to (مشاركة) of (تَشَارُكُ)
However, the difference between the two is that in (باب مفاعلة), one is mentioned as the doer (فاعل) while the other is mentioned as the object (مفعول) while in (باب تفاعل), both are mentioned as doers but in reality each one is the doer as well as the object, e.g. (تَشَاتَمَ رَيْحَانُ وَ فَرْحَانُ) – Rayhân and Farhân abused each other.

(2) (تَخْيِيْلُ) – to simulate a state or status or representing oneself
 to have it, e.g. (تَمَارَض) – He pretended to be sick.

(3) (مُطَاوَعَةً) – Example: (بَاعَدْتُهُ فَتَبَاعَدَ) – I distanced him so he was at a distance.

(باب إستفعال) of (خاصيات)

(1) (طَلَبٌ) – To seek the (مأخذ), e.g. (طَلَبٌ) – I sought forgiveness from Allâh.

إِسْتَرْقَعَ) . e.g. (**إِسْتِحْقَاقٌ أو لِيَاقَةٌ**) (2) – to be entitled to the (مأخذ), e.g. (التَّوْبُ

(3) (مُطَاوَعَةً) – (مُطَاوَعَةً) – Example: (مُطَاوَعَةً) – I made him stand, so he stood up.

(4) (إِسْتَكْرَمْتُهُ) – Example: (إِسْتَكْرَمْتُهُ) – I found him to be noble.

(5) (تحسيبانُّ) – to regard something as being described by the (مأخذ), e.g. (إِسْتَحْسَنْتُهُ). e.g.

The difference between (وِجْدَانٌ) and (حِسْبَانٌ) is that there is certainty in the former and doubt in the latter.

(6) (مأخذ) – to become the (مأخذ) or to become similar to the (مأخذ), e.g. (إِسْتَحْجَرَ الطِّيْنُ) – The mud became a stone.

(7) (إِسْتَوْطَنَ الْهِنْدَ) – Example: (إِسْتَوْطَنَ الْهِنْدَ) – He made India his homeland.

(1) (لُزُوْمٌ) – This verb is mostly intransitive. Sometimes it can be transitive, e.g. (إَحْلُوْلَيْتُهُ) – I regarded it as sweet.

(2) (مُبَالَغَةٌ) – Example: (أِعْشَوْشَبَ الْأَرْضُ) – The land became full of grass.

(3) (مُطَاوَعَةً) – Example: (مُطَاوَعَةً) – I wrapped it so it was wrapped.

(4) (أُمُو اَفْقَةٌ) – Example: (إِحْلَوْلَيْتُهُ و إِسْتَحْلَيْتُهُ) – I thought it to be sweet.

(باب إفعيلال) of (خاصيات)

Like (باب إفعلال), this category also has the following four meaning patterns: (عَيْبٌ) and (عَيْبٌ) (مُبَالَغَةٌ), (لُزُوْمٌ) Examples: (إِشْهَابَ) – It became very white. (إحْوَالَ) – He became one-eyed.

(باب إفعوّال) of (خاصيات)

(1) (مُبَالَغَةُ) – Example: (إَحْلَوَّذَ) – He ran very fast.

This category is (مقتضّب), that is, a word which has no (أصل) origin nor something similar to the origin.

There are two differences between (إبتداء) and (إبتداء). It is a condition for (إفتضاب) that it must not be used in (ثلاثي مجرد). For (إبتداء), this is not a condition. Secondly, it is a condition for (إبتداء) to be free of letters of (إلحاق) and extra letters brought for a particular meaning (حرف زائد للمعني).

(شَمْلُلُ) is the (ل) of the verb (إلحاق) An example of a letter of

which was increased to bring this verb onto the scale of (دَحْرَجَ). An example of a letter of (حرف زائد للمعني) is the hamzah of (أَكْرَمَ) which was added to the verb to render it transitive.

This category has many meaning patterns some of which are: (1) (بَسْمَلَ) – Example: (بَسْمَلَ) – He recited 'Bismillâh...'.

(2) (بَرْقَعْتُهُ) – Example: (بَرْقَعْتُهُ) – I made him don a burqa'.

(3) (مُطَاوَعَةٌ) – Example: (مُطَاوَعَةٌ) – The night hid his sight so it became hidden.

This category is used mostly as (صحيح) and (مضاعف) and sometimes as (مهموز), e.g. (زَلْزَلْنَ).

(باب تَفَعْلُلٌ) of (خاصيات)

(1) (مُطَاوَعَةٌ) – Example: (مُطَاوَعَةٌ) – I rolled it so it began rolling.

(2) (القنصاب) – Example: (تَهَبُرَسَ) – He walked conceitedly.

(باب إفعنلال) of (خاصيات)

(2) (مُطَاوَعَةٌ) – Example: (مُطَاوَعَةٌ) – I made his blood flow and so it began flowing.

The (حاصيات) of (باب إفعلّال) (باب إفعلّال) (خاصيات) (1)
(1) (لُزُوْمٌ) – Example: (اِقْشَعَرَ) – to shudder.
(2) (مُطَاوَعَةٌ) – Example: (مُطَاوَعَةٌ) (2)

was calmed.

Application of the Special Meanings

Quote 1: أَسْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِيْ أَعْلَى مَنْزِلَةَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ) – excerpt from (الشاشي

Translation: "All praises are due to Allâh who raised the status of all the believers."

Teacher: What special meaning of (باب إفعال) is found in the verb (أَعْلَى)

Student: The meaning of (تعدية) – to be transitive is found in this verb because the (جرد) of this verb is (عَلاَ) which means to be high. This is intransitive. When it was taken to (باب إفعال), it became transitive, having the meaning of 'raising'.

Quote 2:

(القدوري) – excerpt from (فَإِذَا عَايَنَ الْبَيْتَ كَبَّرَ وَهَلَّلَ وَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ مَعَ التَّكْبِيْرِ) (القدوري)

Translation: "When he sees the Ka'bah, he should say 'Allâhu Akbar' and 'Lâ-ilâha illallâh'..."

Teacher: What special meaning of (باب تفعیل) is found in the verb (کَبَّر) and (هَلَّلَ)

Student: The meaning of (قصر) – to abbreviate - is found in this verb.

Quote 3:

(القدوري) excerpt from (وَإِنْ شَاءَ تَصَدَّقَ عَلَى سَتَّة مَسَاكَيْنَ) Translation: "If he wants, he can give charity to six poor persons..."

Teacher: What special meaning of (باب تفعّل) is found in the verb (تَصَدَقَ)

Student: The meaning of (إبتداء) is found in this verb because the

(صَدَقَ) is (صَدَقَ) which means 'to speak the truth'.

Challenging Words

A few difficult verbs of the Holy Qur'ân and other verbs will be mentioned here because the purpose of learning morphology and syntax is to understand the meaning of the glorious Qur'ân. An explanation of these verbs generally refreshes one's knowledge of morphology.

The verbs will be written according to their pronunciation and not according to their Qur'ânic script so that the student can exercise his mind in trying to figure out the original word. In the analysis, the correct written form of the word will be provided.



Analysis: This is the imperative (أمر) of the verb (وقي), the (ف) being (جمع مذكر حاضر) being (صيغة) ف). The original word was (أقُوْنِيْ ف) from the (باب) of (إفتعال). It was constructed from the word (أتَقُوْنَ) which was originally (أتتقُوْنَ). The (تتقُوْنَ) of the (ضمة) of the (ضمة). The (ضمة) of the preceding letter after deleting its harakah. Due to the preceding letter after deleting its harakah. Due to the preceding letter after deleting its harakah. Due to (اجتماع الساكنين) the (ف), the (ف), the changed to (و) was deleted. Due to the entry of the (ألو صل (نون الإعراب) of (ألو صل (نون الإعراب) which enters the end of a verb between the verb and the (كسرة) to protect it from receiving a (ي متكلم). It was

originally (فَاتَّقُوْنِيْ). The (ي متكلم) was deleted and the (كسرة) of the (نون الوقاية) was sufficed upon. This occurs very often. Due to a (وقف), the (كسرة) is also not pronounced. It becomes (فَاتَّقُوْن).

فَرْهَبُوْن

Analysis: This is similar to (نَصَاتَّقُوْنَ). The original word was (نَصَاتُ الْمُعْبُوْنِيْ). It is the imperative of the verb (رَهِصِبَ), the (باب) being (سمع). It is written as (نَفَارْهَبُوْنَ).

Most often confusion arises in verbs where (وقف) or (محزم) occurs, a (نون الوقاية) is added to the end of the word and (نوف) is made on the (نون) after deleting the (ي متكلم). The student is perplexed to find a (نون الإعراب) in spite of (وقف) or (محزم) whereas the (نون الوقاية) is (نون الوقاية) is (نون).

Similarly, a verb can sound confusing when the (همزة الوصل) is deleted from the middle of a sentence, especially when a student is asked to identify the verb by joining the words and reading them to him, e.g. in the verse (يَاأَيَّتُهَا النَّفْسُ الْمُطْمَبَنَّةُ ارْجِعِيْ) to

read it as (تَرْجعِيْ), in (اَعْبُدُوْ), in (يَاأَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اعْبُدُوْ), to read the verb as (رَبِّ عُوْ), in (سَعْبُدُوْ), in (قَيْلَ ارْجِعُوْ), in (قَيْلَ ارْجِعُوْ), and in (رَبِعُوْنَ), to read the verb as (ارْجِعُوْنَ), to read the verb as (ارْجِعُوْنَ).

When (أم) or (أ) enter the perfect tense of those verbs having (أمر) or (أ) enter the perfect tense of those verbs having (همزة الوصل), the alifs of the (أم) and (أ) are also not pronounced just as the alifs of the (أمر) and (أ) are also not pronounced (is as the entry of (أمر) is not pronounced. The verbs therefore sound confusing when read as (أميتُقُرْرَ أرمَنْ فَطَرَ), (مَعْتَقُرْرِ أَنْ because the entry of (أ) creates the word (أرمَنْ) while the entry of (أرمَنْ) creates the word (أرمَنْ). The same rule applies to the word (أرمَنْ) the word (أسم المفعول) or (أسم المفعول) or (ألماضي مؤنث غائب) from (ألماضي محهول ناقص is and confusing (أرمَنْ) sind the tense being (أرمَنْ). Similarly, the word (مَعْرَوْ بْبْنَ) is from (أباب إفعيعال) or (أرمَان أو مُعْرَان أو مُعْرَان أو مُعْرَان أو مُعْران أو مُعال أو مُعْران أو مُعال أو مُعال

فَدَّارَأْتُمْ

Analysis: It was originally (فَادَّارَأْتُمْ), the word-form being (مَحمع), the tense (مذكر حاضر

(اللام) from (باب إفَّاعل). It was (إِذَّارَ أَتْمَمْ) Due to the entry of the (همزة الوصل), the (همزة الوصل) is deleted.

لَنْفَضُّوْا

Analysis: This verb is (جمع مذكر غائب), the tense being (المعروف المثبت) from (المعروف المثبت). The (ل) of emphasis entered the verb, thereby deleting the (همزة الوصل).

Analysis: Due to the entry of (همسزة الإسستفهام), the (همسزة), the (أهمسزة)) was deleted. The original word was (الوصل (إِسْستَغْفَرْتَ) from (باب إستفعال).

تَظَاهَرُوْنَ

Analysis: This was originally (تَتَظَاهَرُوْنَ). It is (جمع مذكر). It is (حاضر was), the tense being (حاضر was deleted according to the rule of (باب تفاعل).

وَلْتَأْتِ

Analysis: This is from the verb (تَـــأْتِيْ), (تَـــأْتِيْ), the tense being (غائـــب مهمـوز الفـــا). It is (أمـر معـروف), the (أمار رافات يائي). Due to the (و), the (ل) became (ساكن).

After (و), it is compulsory (وجوبًا) to make the (لام الأمــر) sâkin. The compulsion is due to excessive usage. After (ف), it is permissible to do so ((جوازًا).



Analysis: This verb is from (باب افتعال). It is (فائب). It is (غائب), the tense being (مضارع معروف مثبت). It was originally (غائب). It was originally (يَتَّقِيْ). Due to the jussive mood (حالة الجزم), the (ي) at the end is deleted. A pronoun (ضمير) was then attached to the verb which created the scale of (ضمير). Therefore the verb which created the scale of (فَعَلْ) as the Arabs tend to make the scale of (ساكن). It is pronounced (كَتْفُ).

أَرْجِهْ

Analysis: This is the imperative (باب افعال) of (أَرْج) of (باب افعال), the wordform being (واحد مذكر حاضر). The pronoun was added to the end of the verb making it (واحد مذكر ماضر). In the Qur'ân, after this word, the words (وَأَخَاهُ) appear. Therefore the form of (وَاحَاهُ) was formed, similar to (إبلَ). The Arabs make the middle letter of such scales also (ساكن). Consequently, the (ه) became (أَرْجِهْ). It becomes (أَرْجِهْ).

عَصَوَّ

Analysis: This verb is similar to (رَمَوْ), the word-form being الماضي) of the verb (عَصَي). The tense is (جمع مذكر غائب) الماضي). The rule of (المعروف). The rule of assimilation (ادغام) was applied. Therefore it became

Analysis: The verb is (نَمُنُّ) with (أَنْ) attached to it. The word-

form is (مضارع معروف) while the tense is (مضارع معروف). Because of (أَنْ) it is in the accusative case (حالة النصب). It is from (باب). It is from (نَمُدُّ). Assimilation of both the nûns has taken place.



Analysis: The verb is (لُمْتُنَّ), the word-from being (لُمْتُنَ باب). It is from (الماضي المعروف المثبت). It is from (حاضر العروف الثبت) like (قُلْتُنَّ). The (نون الوقاية) and (ي متكلم) have been attached to the end.



Analysis: From the verb (رَآي), this is the (واحد مؤنت حاضر) word-form with the tense being (مضارع معروف مثبت). It is (مضارع معروف مثبت). It was originally (تَرَيْنَ). Due to the (مهموز العين وناقص يائي), the (نون العراب) was deleted. The (ي), not being a (مدة), was rendered a (كسرة).

أَلَمْ تَرَ

Analysis: From the verb (تَـرَي), this is the (حاضر نفي المـستقبل المعـروف) word-form while the tense is (حاضر نفي المـستفهام) . A (مـع لم before the verb, changing it into the jussive mood (حالـة). (الجزم



Analysis: This is the (اسم الفاعل) of the verb (قلَي), from the (باب ضرب). It was originally (قَالِيْنَ). Changes occurred in the word just as in (رَامِيْنَ). A second possibility is that it could be the imperative of (قالَي يُقَالِيْ), the word-form being (حَصَر جَمِع).

نون) A (رباب) of the same (واحد مؤنث حاضر). A (رواحد مؤنث ماضر) . A (الوقاية and (الوقاية (ي متكلم) and (الوقاية) was deleted and the (كسرة) of the (ي متكلم) was

deleted due to (وقف).

The verb is not difficult to distinguish but sometimes when a word has a similar form in another language, confusion can arise. This word means carpet in Urdu and Persian and could perhaps cause confusion.



Analysis: This verb was originally (يَهْتَدِيْ) from (باب افتعال), the word-form being (واحد مذكر غائب) and the tense (مضارع) مضارع). The rule of (باب افتعال) has been applied to it.

يَخِصِّمُوْنَ

Analysis: From (باب افتعال), it was originally (يَخْتَصِمُوْنَ), the word-form being (جمع مذكر غائب) and the tense (مضارع) . The rule of (باب افتعال) has been applied to it.

وَ**د**َّكَرَ

Analysis: It is (واحد مذكر غائب) from (باب افتعال), the tense being (إذْتَكَرَ). It was originally (إذْتَكَرَ). The rule of (باب افتعال) has been applied to it.

تَدَّعُوْنَ

Analysis: From (باب افتعال), it is (جميع ميذكر حاضر), the tense being (مضارع معروف). It was originally (تَدْتَعْيُوْنَ).



Analysis: This is the verbal noun (مـصدر ميمي) of (مـاب) of (مـاب). It can also be the (مُزْتَجَرُنُ). It can also be the (المفعول).

Analysis: From (باب افتعال), this is the (واحد مذكر غائب) word-form, the tense being (الماضي المجهول المضاعف). It was originally (فَمَنْ أُضْطُرَّ) The (همزة الوصل) was deleted because of the precedence of the (ف). The (نون) of the word (مَنْ) was rendered a (كسرة) according to the rule (كسرة) (بالكسر الساكن إذا حُرِّكَ حُرِّكَ) was changed to (بالكسر

مَضْطُرِ رْتُمْ

Analysis: This was (مَاأَضْطُرِرْتُمْ). From (باب افتعال), this is the الماضي الجحهول) word-form, the tense being (جمع مذكر حاضر) الماضي المجهول) was deleted because of the precedence of the (الف). The (المضاعف) of the (ما) is not pronounced due to (المتماع الساكنين).

فَمَسْطَاعُوْا

Analysis: It was originally (فَمَاإِسْتَطَاعُوْ). It is (جمع مذكر غائب). It is (جمع مذكر غائب). The from the (باب استفعال), the tense being (الماضي المعروف) of (الماضي was deleted.

لَمْ تَسْطِعْ

Analysis: It was originally (تَسْتَطِعْ) from (باب استفعال). The (استفعال) was deleted.

لَنَسْفَعًا

Analysis: It was originally (لَنَسْفَعَنْ) on the scale of (لَنَسْفَعَنْ) with (نبون خفيفة). It is (جمع متكلم) from (باب فتح). Sometimes the (نبون خفيفة) is written in the form of tanwîn.



Analysis: It was originally (نَبْغِلَيْ) like (نَرْمِلِيْ), from (بلاب). It is permissible to delete the (ي) from the end of a

word that is (ناقص).

فَقَدْ رَأَيْتُمُوْهُمْ

Analysis: This was originally (رَأَيْتُمْ) like (نَعَلْتُمْ). When a pronoun is added to (تُمْ), an extra (و) is first added to the verb after the (م). This rule applies to (شُمْ), (تُمْ) and (كَمْ) when suffixed by a (ضمير).

Sometimes a (ي ساكنه) is suffixed to a verb that is (ي ساكنه) when a pronoun is attached to it, e.g. the words of a hadîth, (حَاضَر

أَنْلْزِمُكُمُوْهَا

Analysis: The verb is (نُلْزِمُ) from (باب افعال). A (همزة الاستفهام). A (همزة الاستفهام) is prefixed to the verb and the pronoun (ها) is suffixed to it. Subsequently a second pronoun (حُمْ) is attached to the verb, thereby requiring a (و) and making the (م مضموم).

مِتْنَا

Analysis: This is like the verb (نحفُنَا), the word-form being (حَعْنَا) and the tense (الماضي المعروف). The question that arises here is that the (مضارع) of this verb is used (مضارع) in the Qur'ân. Consequently, the (الماضي) supposed to be (مُتْنَا) like (مُتْنَا) because the word-form is (الماضي). The scholars of tafsîr have answered this objection by stating that this verb is used both on the scale of (سمع يسمع) and the (باب سمع) is used from (الماضي) is used from (باب سمع) and the (الماضي).

فَمْبَجَسَتْ

Analysis: The verb is (فَانْبَحَسَتْ) from (باب انفعال), the wordform being (واحد مؤنث غائب) and the tense (الماضي) and the tense (مونث غائب). The (المعروف) was deleted because of the precedence of the (ف). Because the (ن) is succeeded by a (ب), it is pronounced as a (م).

دَسَّيهَا

Analysis: This verb was originally (دَسَّسَ) from (باب تفعيل). The final doubled letter was changed to a (حرف العلة). The Arabs often do this.

فَظَلْتُمْ

Analysis: It was originally (فَظَلِلْتُمْ) from (باب سمع). The wordform is (بالماضي المعروف) and the tense is (جمع مذكر حاضر). Sometimes the Arabs delete one of the doubled letters. In this case, the first (ل) was deleted. Sometimes it is pronounced فَظْلُتُمْ) after transferring the harakah of the first (ل) to the (فَظْلُتُمْ)



Analysis: According to some scholars, this verb was originally (القُرَرْنَ). According to the previously mentioned rule, the first (ر) was deleted after transferring its harakah. No need remained for the (قَرَرْنَ). Therefore it was deleted. The word (قَرَرْنَ) remains.

بِلِّيْ

Analysis: This is the (واحد مؤنت حاضر) of (رابل يَبِلُ) from the (رابل يَبِلُ). It is (مضاعف). It was originally (راباب ضرب). The rule of assimilation applies. Similar to this is the word (رابل يُمَا).

Analysis: First Possibility: It is the (مضارع) of (کان) in the accusative case (حالة النصب).

Second Possibility: It is (مغروف لفيف) مذكر غائب مضارع معروف لفيف). The rule of (مفروق . The rule of (يَوْكَيُوْنَ) first applies to delete the (يَكْعُوْ). The nules of (يَعدُ) and (يَكُوْنَ) apply to change it to (يَكُوْنَ).

Third Possibility: It is (للعروف لفيف) from (كرُم) . Its paradigm of the perfect tense (المعروف is as follows:

(يَكُوَ يَكُوا يَكُوْ يَكُوتْ يَكُوتْ يَكُونَا يَكُونَ الخ)

وَقَالُوْا

Analysis: First Possibility: Besides the common verb ((قَالُوْ) from (باب نصر), this is made up of two words (باب نصر). The former is (واحد مذكر غائب الماضي المعروف لفيف مفروق) from (ضرب) while the latter is (ضرب) from (مقرون) from (مقرون).

Second Possibility: The verb is (وَقُوَلَ). It is (خائب). It was (الماضي المعروف لفيف مفروق). It was originally (الماضي المعروف لفيف مفروق) was applied whereby the harakah of the (و) was transferred to the (ق) and the (و) was changed to (الف). It became (وَقَالُوْ)

كَاكَاكَا

Analysis: From (باب إفعنلال), this is (يائب الماضي), this is (يائب المعروف), the verbal noun being (المعروف

(إَجُوَكُو كُو كُو) like (إِبْرَنْشَقَا). The rule of (إِكُو كُو كُو كَا) was applied. The (همزة الوصل) was subsequently deleted due to the subsequent letter being (متحرك). It became (كَاكَاكَا).



Analysis: This is from the verb (وَمَي يَمِيْ) from the (باب ضرب). It is (جمع مؤنث حاضر لفيف مفروق). The paradigm of the imperative is as follows: (م مِيَا مُوْا مِيْ مِيَا مِيْنَ)



دَارُوْهَا

جمع مذكر). It is (دَرَي يَدْرِيْ). It is (مَذكر)

(اسم الفاعل). It was originally (ذَارِيُوْنَ). The rule of (يدعو) was applied and the (ي) was changed to (و). One (و) was then deleted. It became (ذَارُوْنَ). When (إضافة) was applied to the pronoun (أها), the (ن) was deleted.

رَيًّا

Analysis: From the verb (رَوَي يَرْوِي), this is the verbal noun in the singular form. It is (لفيف مقرون) from the (باب ضرب). It was originally (رَوْيًا). The (و) was changed to (ي) and assimilated. It became (رَيَّا).



Analysis: First Possibility: It is the imperative (أمر) of (أمر), the word-form being (جمع مذكر حاضر) with a pronoun (نا) attached to it.

Second Possibility: It is from the verb (سَلُوَ يَسْلُوُ). It is (جمع). It is (متكلم الماضي المعروف ناقص واوي

Analysis: This is the imperative (أمر) of (أمر), the word-form being (واحد مؤنث حاضر). It was originally (إدغام). The rule of (إدغام) was applied.

Analysis: From the (باب إفعلال), this is the (واحد مذكر غائب). It was originally (إضْوَرَبَّ) like (إقْشَعَرَّ). The rule of (يقول) was applied. It becomes (أصرَبَّ). The (إضارَبَّ) is deleted. It becomes (ضَارَبَّ).



Analysis: This was (لَمْ أَرْنَيُ), from the (باب فتح). It is (الم أَرْنَيُ), from the (باب فتح). The rule of (قال) the rule of (متكلم النفي مع لم مهموز العين وناقص يائي was applied. Due to the (لم جازمة), the (لعد), the end. It becomes (لَمْ أَرْءَ). Subsequently, the rule of

(لَمَرَ) is applied and the hamzas are deleted. It becomes (لَمَرَ).

ٳؚؽڶؘڹڶ

Analysis: From the (إفعنلال), this is (واحد مذكر غائب الماضي), this is (إبرنشق) المعروف لفيف مفروق (إبرنشق) like (إبرنشق) like (إبرنشق) like (و) أنوك) the rule of (و) is first applied whereby the (و) changes to (ميعاد) to change the (الف).



واحد مذكر حاضر أمر), this is (باب فعللة) Analysis: From the (باب فعللة). (زُلْزِلْ). It is like (معروف رباعي محرد مضاعف).



Analysis: This is the (واحد مذكر حاضر أمر معروف رباعي مجرد) from the (لفيف مقرون) like (تُغَيَّرِيُ) It was originally (تُعَيَّرِيُ) like (تُدَحْرِجُ). The rule of (يدعو) was first applied, followed by

deleting the (ت) when constructing the imperative (أمر). The (خَيْر) was finally deleted from the end. It becomes (خرف العلة).



Analysis: From the (باب سمع), this is the (أمر أمر أمر), this is the (معروف لفيف مقرون). It was originally (أبوي يَلُوَي). The harakah of the (إخْش) like (إخْش) is transferred to the (الف) is changed to (الف). The (أهمزة الوصل) the (أبو). (أبو) (أبو) (أبو) is no more required. It becomes (أبو)

ٳڹؖ

Analysis: From the (باب ضرب), this is the (ألماضي المعروف مهموز الفا وأجوف يائي آنَ يَإِيْنُ) the verb being (الماضي المعروف مهموز الفا وأجوف يائي), the verb being (أيْنًا (أَيْنًا). It was originally (إِنْنَ) like (بعْنَ). The rule of (أَيْنًا applied. It becomes (إِنَّنَ The paradigm of (إِنْنَ) is as follows:

(آنَ آنَا آنُوْا آنَتْ آنَتَا إِنَّ إِنْتَ إِنْتَمَا إِنْتُمْ إِنْتِ إِنْتُمَا إِنْتُنَ إِنْتُ إِنَّا

إِنَّ إِنَّ

Analysis: From the (باب ضرب), this is the (المعروف مضاعف), the verb being (أَنَّ يَإِنُّ). It was originally (المعروف مضاعف). The rule of (العروف مضاعف) is applied to the (ن أَنْنُ أَنْنُ). It becomes (أَنَا شرطية). Then (أيانُ شرطية) is inserted before the verb (إِنْ شرطية). The rule of (أيانُ الفريانُ). It becomes (أيانُ الفريانُ) is again applied because the two nûns are adjacent to each other while the final nûn becomes (أيانُ إِنَّ

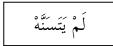
ۻؘڔؘۘۛۘۘ

Analysis: It is (رباعي مزيد) ملعروف رباعي مزيد) from (مهموز العين) like (إضْأَرَبَّ) The verb is (إفْعِلاَّل) like (إفْشَعَرَّ). The harakah of the hamzah is transferred to the preceding letter while the (همزة الوصل) is deleted. It becomes (ضَرَبَّ).

آسَمَان

Analysis: This is the (تثنية مذكر اسم التفضيل مهموز الفا) from (تبنية مذكر اسم التفضيل). It was originally (باب سمع). It was originally (أُعْسَمَان) is applied and the end is read as sākin due to (وقف).

Analysis: This word was originally (دَسَّسَ). There were three sîns together which caused the word to become heavy in pronunciation. Therefore the third (س) was changed to (ي) which then changed to (الف). The same rule applies to the word (تَقَضَّصَ) which was originally (تَقَضَّصَ).



Analysis: This word was originally (يَتَسَنَّنُ). The third (س) was changed to (ي) which then changed to (الف) due to the rule of (قال) When (حرف العلة) entered the verb, the (عازمة) was deleted from the end. A (ه) was added for (وقف).

جَنْدُرَا

Analysis: It is (تثنية مذكر غائب الماضي المعروف مهموز العين). The verb is (إحْرَنْجَمَا) like (إحْرَنْجَمَا). The harakah of the hamzah is transferred to the preceding letter while the (همزة الوصل) is deleted. It becomes (جَنْدَرَا).



Analysis: It is (العين المحهول مهموز العين) The verb is (و ناقص يائي) like (أُكْنُنْجِيَ) from (باب إفْعِنْلاَل) the verb is (و ناقص يائي). The verb is (أُحْرُنْجِمَ) like (أُحْرُنْجِمَ). The <u>h</u>arakah of the hamzah is transferred to the preceding letter while the (كُنْجِيْ) is deleted. Waqf is made at the end. It becomes (كُنْجِيْ).



(واحد مذكر غائب الماضي المعروف ناقص واوي) Analysis: It is ((يُدْعَي) from (يُدْعَي). The verb was (تَالَوَ) was

applied to change it to (تَالَى).



Analysis: It is (واحد مذكر غائب الماضي المعروف ناقص يائي) from (ملحق برباعي). The verb was (ملحق برباعي of (قال) was applied to change it to (قال).



Analysis: It is (واحد مؤنث حاضر أمر معروف أجوف واوي) from (باب نصر). The paradigm of this verb is (باب نصر). The paradigm of the (أمر) is as follows:

يَمُوتُ

Analysis: Besides the common verb (مَاتَ يَمُوَتُ), there is a second possibility. It could be (واحد متكلم الماضي المعروف لفيف

يَمُوَ يَيْمُوْ) from (باب كرم) The paradigm of this verb is (باب كرم) from (مفروق (يَمُوَ يَمُوا) is as follows: يَمُوَ يَمُوا يَمُوا يَمُوات يَمُوت يَمُوت يَمُوث مَا يَمُوثُمْ يَمُوت) (يَمُوثُمَا يَمُوثُنَ يَمُوث يَمُوث مَا يَمُوثنا

ؽۿڔؚؽڨ

Analysis: This is the (واحد مذكر غائب الماضي المعروف أجوف) from the (باب إفعال). It was originally (واوي (واوي added between the first and second letter against the rule (حلاف).

Appendix A

Morphology or Etymology?

What is the subject of (علم المصرف) called in English? Is it

Morphology or Etymology? Firstly, let us examine the definitions of both these terms in the light of contemporary works.

The following definition of Morphology appears in "*The Oxford Companion to the English Language*".

"In linguistics, the study of the structure of words as opposed to syntax, the study of the arrangement of words in the higher units of phrases, clauses, and sentences. The two major branches are inflectional morphology (the study of inflections) and lexical morphology (the study of word-formation)."²¹

The following has been mentioned under the term, 'syntax':

"The ways in which components of words are combined into words are studied in morphology, and syntax and morphology together are generally regarded as the major constituents of grammar, although in one of its uses, grammar is strictly synonymous with syntax and excludes morphology."²²

We find the following definition in Websters Dictionary:

"2 a: a study and description of word-formation in a language including inflection, derivation, and compounding – distinguished from syntax.

B: the system of word-forming elements and processes in

²¹ The Oxford Companion to the English Language, p. 670, 1992.

²² Ibid, p. 1016.

a language."²³

Encyclopaedia Britannica has the following definition:

"In philology, morphology is that branch of grammar which examines the forms of words as well as the principles of word-formation and inflection." ²⁴

The following definition is found in the *World Book*: "Morphology: the study of the formation and structure of words."²⁵

As for Etymology, the following are some of the definitions one may come across:

"Etymology: Both the study of the history of words and a statement of the origin and history of a word, including changes in its form and meaning." 26

"...that branch of linguistic science which is devoted to determining the origin of words."²⁷

Websters Dictionary provides the following definition:

"The history, often including the pre-history of a linguistic form (as a word or morpheme) as shown by tracing its phonetic graphic, and semantic development since its earliest recorded occurrence in the language where it is found, by tracing the course of its transmission from one language to another by analysing it into the component parts from which it was put together, by identifying its cognates in other languages or by tracing it and its

²³ Websters Third New International Dictionary, vol. 2, p. 1470,.

²⁴ Encyclopaedia Britannica vol. 15 p. 818.

²⁵ World Book vol.18, p. 518, 1992.

²⁶ The Oxford Companion to the English Language, p. 384, 1992.

²⁷ Colliers Encyclopedia vol. 9 p. 378, 1971; Encyclopaedia Britannica vol. 8 p. 804.

Page 355

cognates back to a common ancestral form in a recorded or assumed ancestral language.²⁸

The *World Book* states:

"Etymology is the study of the origins and development of words." $^{\rm 29}$

In *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, we find the following definition:

"...that part of linguistics which is concerned with the origin or derivation of words." 30

The Students Encyclopedia states:

"... the study of the origins and history of words."³¹

The Universal Standard Encyclopedia has the following:

"... that branch of philology which deals with the origin and derivation of words, and with the comparison of words in different members of the same language group."³²

Under the word, 'morphology' in *Al-Mughni-Al-Akbar*, an English to Arabic dictionary, the meaning is given as (

الــصرف) while under the entry 'etymology', the meaning provided is (علم الإشتقاق).³³

In the An-Nafees English to Arabic Dictionary, under

²⁸ Websters Third New International Dictionary, vol. 1, p. 782.

²⁹ World Book, vol. 18 p. 518.

³⁰ Encyclopaedia Britannica, vol. 8 p. 804.

³¹ Students Encyclopaedia, vol. 6 p. 456, 1970.

³² Universal Standard Encyclopedia, vol. 8 p. 2930, 1956.

³³ Al-Mughni Al-Akbar, Hasan S. Karmi, p. 826 & p. 402, 1997.

morphology, we find the term (علــم الـصرف) while under etymology, we find the term (علم تأصيل الكلمات).³⁴

In the Hans Wehr Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic, under the entry (علم المصرف), we find the following: "morphology (gram.)." ³⁵

These definitions clearly indicate that Etymology deals with the history of words whereas Morphology deals with the subject of word-formation. Hence the most appropriate term for (علم المحرف) would be Morphology and not Etymology as has been erroneously used in some books.

³⁴ An-Nafees, Madgi Wahbah, p. 868 & p. 381, 2000.

³⁵ Hans Wehr Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic P.513, Third Edition 1976.

Page 357

Bibliography

المطلوب شرح المقصود في التصريف للإمام أبي حنيفة النعمان بن ثابت الكوفي روح الشروح للأستاذ عيسى السيروي إمعان الأنظار لزين الدين محمد بن بير على محي الدين المعروف ببيركلي أوضح المسالك إلى ألفية ابن مالك لجمال الدين عبد الله بن هشام الأنصاري مذكرات في النحو والصرف للدكتور أحمد هاشم وجماعت شذا العرف في فن الصرف للأستاذ أحمد الحملاوي مراح الأرواح للشيخ أحمد بن على بن مسعود معجم تصريف الأفعال العربية للسفير أنطوان الدحداح النحو والصرف للدكتور حسن شاذلي ولفيف من العلماء علم الصيغة لمفتى عناية أحمد تسهيل في شرح علم الصيغة للقاري محمد أصغر على الصرف العزيز لمولانا محمد حسن اللاهوري عربي كا معلِّم لمولانا عبد الستار خان علم الصرف لمولانا مشتاق أحمد

كتاب الصرف للحافظ عبد الرحمن امرتسري معارف الصرف شرح إرشاد الصرف لمولانا عبد القيوم القاسمي

و الحمد لله وصلى الله على النبي الكريم